Proline-catalyzed asymmetric synthesis of bioactive molecules and synthetic methodologies involving asymmetric additions onto C=N and C=C

bonds

A THESIS

SUBMITTED TO THE

UNIVERSITY OF PUNE

FOR THE DEGREE OF

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

IN

CHEMISTRY

SHRIRAM P. KOTKAR

Chemical Engineering and Process Development Division National Chemical Laboratory Pune-411008, INDIA

June 2007





CERTIFICATE

Certified that the work incorporated in the thesis entitled "**Proline-catalyzed** asymmetric synthesis of bioactive molecules and synthetic methodologies involving asymmetric additions onto C=N and C=C bonds" was carried out by the candidate under my supervision. Such material as had been obtained from other sources has been duly acknowledged in the thesis.

June 2007 Pune (Dr. A. Sudalai) Research Supervisor



NATIONAL CHEMICAL LABORATORY

DECLARATION

I here by declare that the thesis entitled "Proline-catalyzed asymmetric synthesis of bioactive molecules and synthetic methodologies involving asymmetric additions onto C=N and C=C bonds" submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry to the University of Pune, has not been submitted by me to any other university or institution. This work was carried out at the National Chemical Laboratory, Pune, India.

June 2007 Pune

Shriram P. Kotkar CE & PD Division National Chemical Laboratory Dr. Homi Bhabha Road Pune – 411 008 INDIA.

	Page No.
Acknowledgements	9
Abbreviations	11
General Remarks	13
Abstract	14

CONTENTS

Chapter I	Asymmetric Synthesis of (<i>S</i> , <i>S</i>)-Ethambutol and	
	Levetiracetam using Proline-catalyzed α -Functionalization of	
	Aldehydes	
Section I	Proline-catalyzed asymmetric organic transform	ations:
	Review	
1.1.1	Introduction to asymmetric organocatalysis	29
1.1.2	Proline a "Universal catalyst"	31
1.1.3	Proline-catalyzed α-Aminooxylation	32
1.1.4	Proline-catalyzed α-Amination	33
1.1.5	Proline-catalyzed sequential transformations	36
1.1.5.1	Sequential amination-aldol	36
1.1.5.2	Sequential aminooxylation-olefination	37
1.1.5.3	Sequential aldol-olefination	37
Section II	Enantioselective Synthesis of (S,S)-Ethambutol	using
Section II	Enantioselective Synthesis of (<i>S</i> , <i>S</i>)-Ethambutol Proline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation	using and α-
Section II	Enantioselective Synthesis of (<i>S</i> , <i>S</i>)-Ethambutol Proline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation Amination	using and α-
Section II	Enantioselective Synthesis of (<i>S</i> , <i>S</i>)-Ethambutol Proline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation Amination	using and α- 39
Section II 1.2.1 1.2.2	Enantioselective Synthesis of (S,S)-EthambutolProline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-AminooxylationAminationIntroductionPharmacology of Ethambutol	using and α- 39 40
Section II 1.2.1 1.2.2 1.2.3	Enantioselective Synthesis of (S,S)-Ethambutol Proline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation Amination Introduction Pharmacology of Ethambutol Review of Literature	using and α- 39 40 40
Section II 1.2.1 1.2.2 1.2.3 1.2.4	Enantioselective Synthesis of (S,S)-Ethambutol Proline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation Amination Introduction Pharmacology of Ethambutol Review of Literature Present Work	using and α- 39 40 40 42
Section II 1.2.1 1.2.2 1.2.3 1.2.4 1.2.4.1	Enantioselective Synthesis of (S,S)-Ethambutol Proline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation Amination Introduction Pharmacology of Ethambutol Review of Literature Present Work Objective	using and α- 39 40 40 40 42 42 42
Section II 1.2.1 1.2.2 1.2.3 1.2.4 1.2.4.1 1.2.5	Enantioselective Synthesis of (S,S)-Ethambutol Proline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation Amination Introduction Pharmacology of Ethambutol Review of Literature Present Work Objective Results and Discussions	using and α- 39 40 40 42 42 42 44
Section II 1.2.1 1.2.2 1.2.3 1.2.4 1.2.4.1 1.2.5 1.2.6	Enantioselective Synthesis of (S,S)-Ethambutol Proline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation Amination Introduction Pharmacology of Ethambutol Review of Literature Present Work Objective Results and Discussions Conclusion	using and α- 39 40 40 42 42 42 42 44 54
Section II 1.2.1 1.2.2 1.2.3 1.2.4 1.2.4.1 1.2.5 1.2.6 1.2.7	Enantioselective Synthesis of (S,S)-Ethambutol Proline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation Amination Introduction Pharmacology of Ethambutol Review of Literature Present Work Objective Results and Discussions Conclusion Experimental Section	using and α- 39 40 40 42 42 42 42 44 54 54

Section II	A Short Enantioselective Synthesis of the Antiepileptic	
	Agent, Levetiracetam Based on Proline-catalyzed	
	Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation	
1.3.1	Introduction	62
1.3.2	Pharmacology of Levetiracetam	63
1.3.3	Review of Literature	64
1.3.4	Present Work	66
1.3.4.1	Objective	66
1.3.5	Results and Discussions	67
1.3.6	Conclusion	75
1.3.7	Experimental Section	75
1.3.8	References	80
Chapter II	Organocatalytic Asymmetric Synthesis of Hexano	lide and
	Harzialactone A	
Section I	Enantioselective Synthesis of Hexanolide via L-proli	ine-
	catalyzed Sequential Aminooxylation-Olefination	
2.1.1	Introduction	85
2.1.2	Review of Literature	85
2.1.3	Present Work	89
2.1.3.1	Objective	89
2.1.4	Results and Discussions	90
2.1.5	Conclusion	93
2.1.6	Experimental Section	94
Section II	Asymmetric Synthesis of (+)-Harzialactone A via L-proline-	
	catalyzed Sequential Aminooxylation-Olefination and	
	Diastereoselective α-Hydroxylation	
2.2.1	Introduction	96
2.2.2	Review of Literature	97
2.2.3	Present Work	99
2.2.3.1	Objective	99
2.2.4.	Results and Discussions	100

2.2.5	Conclusion	105
2.2.6	Experimental Section	105
2.2.7	References	108
Chapter III	Synthetic methodologies involving asymmetric	additions
	onto C=N and formation of C=C bonds	
Section I	Tandem α-Amination-HWE Olefination of Aldehyde	s:
	Enantioselective Synthesis of γ -Amino α , β -unsaturated	
	Esters	
3.1.1	Introduction	111
3.1.2	Review of Literature	111
3.1.3	Present Work	113
3.1.3.1	Objective	113
3.1.4	Results and Discussions	114
3.1.4.1	Applications	122
3.1.5	Conclusion	129
3.1.6	Experimental Section	129
Section II	Chiral Lewis-Acid Catalyzed Asymmetric Cyanide	Addition
	onto Nitrones	
3.2.1	Introduction	136
3.2.2	Review of Literature	136
3.2.3	Present Work	138
3.2.3.1	Objective	138
3.2.4	Results and Discussions	138
3.2.5	Conclusion	143
3.2.6	Experimental Section	143
3.2.7	References	145
Chapter IV	Organocatalytic Synthesis of (S)-α-Methyldopa, C	ericlamine
Chapter IV	Organocatalytic Synthesis of (S)-α-Methyldopa, Co and (-) Anisomycin	ericlamine
Chapter IV Section I	Organocatalytic Synthesis of (S)-α-Methyldopa, Co and (-) Anisomycin Organocatalytic Enantioselective Synthesis of	ericlamine
Chapter IV Section I	Organocatalytic Synthesis of (<i>S</i>)-α-Methyldopa, Co and (-) Anisomycin Organocatalytic Enantioselective Synthesis of Antihypertensive Drug (<i>S</i>)-α-Methyldopa	ericlamine

4.1.2	Pharmacology of Methyldopa	151
4.1.3	Review of Literature	151
4.1.4	Present Work	153
4.1.4.1	Objective	153
4.1.5	Results and Discussions	159
4.1.6	Conclusion	159
4.1.7	Experimental Section	
Section II	Enantioselective Synthesis of Cericlamine	
4.2.1	Introduction	164
4.2.2	Review of Literature	165
4.2.3	Present Work	166
4.2.3.1	Objective	166
4.2.4	Results and Discussions	169
4.2.5	Conclusion	169
4.2.6	Experimental Section	170
4.2.6 Section III	Experimental Section Organocatalytic Formal Synthesis of	170 Antibiotic (-)
4.2.6 Section III	Experimental SectionOrganocatalyticFormalSynthesisofAnisomycin	170 Antibiotic (-)
4.2.6 Section III 4.3.1	Experimental SectionOrganocatalyticFormalSynthesisofAnisomycinIntroductionIntroduction	170 Antibiotic (-) 174
4.2.6 Section III 4.3.1 4.3.2	Experimental SectionOrganocatalyticFormalSynthesisofAnisomycinIntroductionIntroductionIntroductionPharmacology of AnisomycinIntroductionIntroduction	170 Antibiotic (-) 174 174 174
4.2.6 Section III 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3	Experimental SectionOrganocatalyticFormalSynthesisofAnisomycinIntroductionIntroductionIntroductionPharmacology of AnisomycinInteratureIntroduction	170 (-) Antibiotic (-) 174 (-) 175 (-)
4.2.6 Section III 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.3.4	Experimental SectionOrganocatalyticFormalSynthesisofAnisomycinIntroductionIntroductionIntroductionIntroductionPharmacology of AnisomycinReview of LiteratureIntroductionIntroductionReview of LiteratureIntroductionIntroductionIntroductionPresent WorkIntroductionIntroductionIntroduction	170 (1) Antibiotic (1) 174 (1) 175 (1) 182 (1)
4.2.6 Section III 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.3.4 4.3.4.1	Experimental SectionOrganocatalyticFormalSynthesisofAnisomycinIntroductionIntroductionIntroductionIntroductionPharmacology of AnisomycinFormalIntroductionIntroductionReview of LiteratureIntroductionIntroductionIntroductionPresent WorkIntroductionIntroductionIntroductionObjectiveIntroductionIntroductionIntroduction	170 () Antibiotic () 174 () 175 () 182 () 182 ()
4.2.6 Section III 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.3.4 4.3.4 4.3.4.1 4.3.5	Experimental SectionOrganocatalyticFormalSynthesisofAnisomycin </td <td>170 () Antibiotic () 174 () 175 () 182 () 182 () 183 ()</td>	170 () Antibiotic () 174 () 175 () 182 () 182 () 183 ()
4.2.6 Section III 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.3.4 4.3.4 4.3.4.1 4.3.5 4.3.6	Experimental SectionOrganocatalyticFormalSynthesisofAnisomycin </td <td>170 () Antibiotic () 174 () 174 () 175 () 182 () 182 () 183 () 189 ()</td>	170 () Antibiotic () 174 () 174 () 175 () 182 () 182 () 183 () 189 ()
4.2.6 Section III 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.3.4 4.3.4 4.3.4.1 4.3.5 4.3.6 4.3.7	Experimental SectionOrganocatalyticFormalSynthesisofAnisomycin </td <td>170 () Antibiotic () 174 () 174 () 175 () 182 () 182 () 183 () 189 () 190 ()</td>	170 () Antibiotic () 174 () 174 () 175 () 182 () 182 () 183 () 189 () 190 ()
4.2.6 Section III 4.3.1 4.3.2 4.3.3 4.3.4 4.3.4 4.3.5 4.3.6 4.3.7 4.3.8	Experimental SectionOrganocatalyticFormalSynthesisofAnisomycin </td <td>170 () Antibiotic () 174 () 174 () 175 () 182 () 182 () 183 () 189 () 190 () 195 ()</td>	170 () Antibiotic () 174 () 174 () 175 () 182 () 182 () 183 () 189 () 190 () 195 ()

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I wish to express my sincere gratitude towards my research guide, Dr. A. Sudalai sir. I will be always obliged to him for his suggestions, criticisms and constant encouragement. I sincerely thank him for his splendid guidance, constant support, inspiration and personal freedom rendered to me during my research period. His endless enthusiasm and receptive attitude will always remain a source of inspiration for me.

I thank Dr. B. D. Kulkarni sir, Deputy Director and Head, CE-PD division, for his help and support. My special thanks go to Dr. S. Gurunath for his constant encouragement and moral support. I also want to thank Dr. Wadgaonkar, Dr. G. Pandey, Dr. S. P. Chavan, Dr. Sanjayan, Dr. Kalkote, Dr. Mulla, and Dr. Ramana for their help and encouragement. I am immensely thankful to my seniors Drs. Milind, Gajanan, Vinay, Iliyas and Abhimanyu for useful training in the initial phase of my career which made me what I am today.

I am very thankful to Dr. Vilas Chavan for his help in the HPLC analysis. I thank NMR group and CMC group for their help in obtaining the analytical data. I thank PD office staff Mr. Bhosale, Mrs. Puranik and Mr. Kakade for their cooperation. It's my privilege to thank the Director, NCL for giving me this opportunity and providing all necessary infrastructure and facilities. Financial assistance from CSIR, New Delhi is greatly acknowledged.

I wish to thank my friendly and cooperative lab mates Drs. Sivakumar, Srinu and Ramesh, Arun, Victor, Pandu, Emmanuvel, Tanveer, Shyla, Ravi, Ramchandra, Sawant, Balaji, Prakash, Vijay, Hari, Amol, Satish, Santosh, Payal, Shobhana and Vaishali for providing a cheerful atmosphere in the lab. I am also thankful to project students Vandana and Geetanjali for helping me in this work.

My special thanks go to friends-cum-family Vinod (Dada), Awadut (Maharaj), Amol, Laxman, Pandurang, Namdev, Kulbhushan, Nagendra, Ram, Popat, Shital, Archana, Sharda, Prerna, Pallavi, Sonali, Kalpana, Sphurti and Chotu gang Adi, Shravu, Shreya, Sharayu and Shivam for making Home away from Home.

I am deeply indebted to my friends Anand, Sharad, Kishan (Anna), Kiran, Bapu, Lalita, Sofia, Nitin, Patil, Nilkanth, Deepak, Sudhir, Shafi, Tatya, Satendra, Sambhaji, Ramdas, Bhagwat, Aaba, Ganesh, Sulemaan, Pushpesh, Abhishek, Ajay, Aarif, Pranjal, Srinivas, Panchami, Kishor, Baag, Deepak, Swarup, Bharat, Indu, Sitaram, Sabita, Sahoo, Srinivas, Venkatesh, Palimkar, Suresh, Chopade.

I acknowledge all my college teachers Drs. Kuberkar, Gurav, Vibhute, Kulkarni, Dawne, Shaikh, Wartale and friends Drs. Bhosale, Badne and Madje. I am greatly indebted to my school teacher Mr. Vishwanath Kolhal sir for igniting the spark of science in me.

Without understanding what I am doing, my beloved parents have supported me through out my career with lots of patience. I am indeed very grateful to them whose constant love, care, support and encouragement have been the main force and motivation so far and will continue so in the days to come. The best wishes of my brother Balaji, sisters and nephews have made me what I am and I owe much to them. I also thank my uncle, brothers Tryambak, Ramesh and Datta for their support, also, my in-laws for their best wishes. Special thanks to my Late. Grandmother for her blessings.

I wish to thank Sharda, my wife, for her love, affection and support extended to me during this work. I thank my baby daughter "**Sharayu**" for making my life more beautiful than it was.

I wish to thank great scientific community whose achievements are constant source of inspiration for me.

Shriram P. Kotkar

ABBREVATIONS

Ac	Acetyl
Ar	Aryl
Bn	Benzyl
Boc	<i>N-tert</i> -Butoxycarbonyl
(Boc) ₂ O	Ditert-butyl dicarbonate
n-Bu	<i>n</i> -Butyl
n-BuLi	<i>n</i> -Butyl Lithium
CAN	Cerric ammonium nitrate
Cbz	Benzyloxy carbonyl
CH ₂ Cl ₂	Methylene chloride
CHCl ₃	Chloroform
CH ₃ CN	Acetonitrile
CuSO4	Copper(II) sulfate
DBAD	Dibenzyl azodicarboxylate
DBU	1 8-Diazabicyclo[5 4 0]undecene-7
DIBAL-H	Diisobutyl alulinum hydride
DET	Diethyl Tartarate
DME	Dimethyl formamide
DMSO	Dimethyl sulphovide
	N N-dimethyl-4-aminonyridine
	Enantiomeric excess
	Elliyi Triathylamina
	Distry athor
ElOAC	
EtOH	
g	Grams
n Hol	Hours
	Hydrochioric acid
HPLC	High pressure liquid chromatography
H ₂ SO ₄	Sulfuric acid
IR	Infra red
IBX	2-lodoxybenzoic acid
KHMDS	potassium hexamethyl disilazide
K ₂ CO ₃	Potassium carbonate
КОН	Potassium hydroxide
LiAIH ₄	Lithium aluminum hydride
LDA	Lithium diisopropyl amide
LiHMDS	Lithium hexamethyl disilazide
M+	Molecular ion
Ме	Methyl
MeOH	Methyl alcohol
МОМ	Methoxymethyl
min	Minutes

mL	Milliliter
mp	Melting point
MS	Mass spectrum
Ms	Mesyl
NaBH₄	Sodium borohydride
NaHCO ₃	Sodium bicarbonate
NaOH	Sodium hydroxide
Na ₂ SO ₄	Sodium sulfate
NH₄CI	Ammonium chloride
NH₄OH	Ammonium hydroxide
NIS	N-iodosuccinimide
NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
NMO	N-Methyl morpholine N-oxide
Pd/C	Palladium on activated charcoal
Pet. ether	Petroleum ether
Ph	Phenyl
p-TSA	<i>p</i> -Toluene sulfonic acid
PhNO	Nitrosobenzene
Ру	Pyridine
Red-Al	Bis(2-methoxyethoxy)aluminum
	hydride
TBS	<i>tert</i> -Butyldimethylsilyl
TBHP	tert-Butyl hydroperoxide
TEMPO	2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidinyloxy
THF	Tetrahydrofuran
TLC	Thin layer chromatography
TBAF	Tetrabutylammonium fluoride
TBDMSCI	tert-Butyldimethylsilyl chloride
TBDPSCI	tert-Butyldiphenylsilyl chloride
TFA	Trifluoroacetic acid
TMSCN	Trimethylsilyl cyanide
Ts	Tosyl

GENERAL REMARKS

1. All solvents were distilled and dried before use.

2. Petroleum ether refers to the fraction collected in the boiling range 60-80 °C.

3. Organic layers after every extraction were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate.

4. Column Chromatography was performed over silica gel (60-120 mesh).

5. TLC analyses were performed over aluminum plates coated with silica gel (5-25 m) containing UV active G-254 additive.

6. IR spectra were recorded on a Perkin-Elmer model 683 B or 1605 FT-IR and absorptions were expressed in cm⁻¹.

7. ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra were recorded on Brucker FT AC-200 and MSL-300 MHz instruments using TMS as an internal standard. The following abbreviations were used: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, brs = broad singlet, dd = doublet of doublet, dt = doublet of triplet and ddd = doublet of doublet.

8. Mass spectra (MS) were recorded on an automated finnigan MAT 1020C mass spectrometer using ionization energy of 70eV.

9. Optical rotations were carried out on JASCO-181 digital polarimeter at 25 °C using sodium D light.

10. All melting points and boiling points are uncorrected and the temperatures are in centigrade scale.

11. Elemental analysis was done on Carlo ERBA EA 110B instrument.

12. The compounds, scheme and reference numbers given in each chapter refers to that particular chapter only.

13. L-proline, D-proline, DL-proline, DBAD, DBU were purchased from Aldrich

ABSTRACT

The thesis entitled "Proline-catalyzed asymmetric synthesis of bioactive molecules and synthetic methodologies involving asymmetric additions onto C=N and C=C bonds" is divided into four chapters.

The title of the thesis clearly reflects the objective, which is to synthesize enantiomerically pure bioactive molecules and drugs using organocatalysis, also to develop useful synthetic methodologies. Chapter 1 deals with enantioselective synthesis of (S,S)-ethambutol (1), a tuberculostatic antibiotic, using proline-catalyzed asymmetric α -aminooxylation and α -amination of *n*-butyraldehyde and a short enantioselective synthesis of the antiepileptic agent, levetiracetam (11) based on proline-catalyzed asymmetric α -aminooxylation approach. Chapter 2 describes a short asymmetric synthesis of pheromone (R)-hexanolide (21) and an antitumor marine metabolite (+)harzialactone A (24) using L-proline-catalyzed sequential α -aminoxylation-HWE olefination of the corresponding aldehydes. Chapter 3 describes synthetic methodologies involving enantioselective synthesis of γ -amino α , β -unsaturated esters via tandem α amination-HWE olefination of aldehydes and its application for the synthesis of substituted 2-pyrrolidones as well as Lewis acid-catalyzed enantioselective addition of cyanide nucleophile onto nitrones. Chapter 4 presents an efficient synthesis of antihypertensive drug (S)- α -methyldopa (37) and antidepressant cericlamine (43) via organocatalytic asymmetric α -amination of α, α -disubstituted aldehydes; also includes a formal synthesis of antibiotic (-)-anisomycin (48).

CHAPTER 1

Asymmetric Synthesis of (S,S)-Ethambutol and Levetiracetam using Proline-catalyzed α-Functionalization of Aldehydes

The field of asymmetric organocatalysis is rapidly developing and attracts an increasing number of research groups around the world. In particular, organocatalytic asymmetric synthesis have provided several new methods for obtaining chiral compounds.¹ In this connection, proline, an abundant, inexpensive amino acid available in both enantiomeric forms, has emerged as arguably the most practical and versatile organocatalyst.^{1,2} Proline

has also been found to be an excellent asymmetric catalyst for α -functionalization^{3,4} of carbonyl compounds. This chapter describes proline-catalyzed α -functionalization strategy for the enantioselective synthesis of (*S*,*S*)-ethambutol (1) and levetiracetam (11). This chapter is divided into two sections.

SECTION I: Enantioselective Synthesis of (*S*,*S*)-Ethambutol using Prolinecatalyzed Asymmetric α -Aminooxylation and α -Amination

Ethambutol, [(S,S)-2,2]-(ethylenediimino)-di-butanol, 1], is among the frontline antimycobacterial chemotherapeutic agents, active against nearly all strains of *M. tuberculosis* and *M. kansasii* as well as a number of strains of *M. avium*.⁵ Its (*S,S*)- enantiomer is 200-500 times more potent than the (*R,R*)-enantiomer and the meso-isomer.

We envisaged *O*-protected (*S*)-2-amino-1-butanol 7 as the precursor for the asymmetric synthesis of ethambutol. Thus, we have achieved the enantioselective synthesis of (*S*,*S*)- ethambutol (1) by employing proline-catalyzed α -aminooxylation³ and α -amination⁴ of *n*-butyraldehyde; the results of which are presented in this section.

a-Aminooxylation approach: Firstly α -aminooxylation^{3a} of *n*-butyraldehyde was carried out using nitrosobenzene and L-proline (25 mol%) at -20 °C to furnish aminooxy aldehyde which on *in situ* reduction with sodium borohydride afforded the α -aminooxy alcohol **2** in 85% yield; The alcohol **2** was then protected with TBSCl to give the corresponding silyl ether **3** in 90% yield, which on hydrogenation over 10% Pd/C furnished the monoprotected diol **4** in 88% yield. Tosylation of **4** using *p*-toluenesulfonyl



Scheme 1. Reagents and conditions: (a) PhNO, L-proline (25 mol%), -20 °C, 24 h then MeOH, NaBH₄, 85%. (b) TBSCl, imidazole, CH₂Cl₂, 3 h, 90%. (c) H₂ (1atm.), 10% Pd/C, Et₃N, MeOH, 12 h, 88%. (d) *p*-TsCl, Py, 24 h, 95%. (e) NaN₃, DMF, 60 °C, 30 h, 75%; (f) H₂ (1atm.), 10% Pd-C, Et₃N, MeOH, 6 h, 95%.

chloride and pyridine followed by displacement of tosyl group with NaN₃ in DMF gave the azido product **6** in 75% yield. Subsequent catalytic hydrogenation of azide with 10% Pd/C-H₂(1 atm.) afforded the protected amine **7** in 95% yield (**Scheme 1**).

α-Amination approach: In the second approach, α-amination of *n*-butyraldehyde was carried out using List's protocol.^{4a} Thus, *n*-butyraldehyde was treated with dibenzyl azodicarboxylate (DBAD) in the presence of D-proline (10 mol%) to furnish aminoaldehyde, which on *in situ* reduction with sodium borohydride afforded the protected amino alcohol **8** in 92% yield. The amino alcohol **8** was then hydrogenated over Raney nickel (H₂) to give (*S*)-2-amino-1-butanol **9** in 70% yield. Protection of the hydroxyl group in the amino alcohol **9** with TBSCl afforded the silyl ether **7** in 85% yield (Scheme 2).



Scheme 2. Reagents and conditions: (a) dibenzyl azodicarboxylate, D-Proline (10 mol%), 0-20 °C, 3 h then NaBH₄, EtOH, 92%; (b) H₂ (12 bar), Raney-nickel, MeOH, AcOH, 70%;(c) TBSCl, imidazole, CH₂Cl₂, 0-20 °C, 3 h, 85%.

Finally, protected aminoalcohol 7 was transformed to (S,S)-ethambutol (1) in two steps. Thus, amine 7 on treatment with 0.5 equiv. of oxalyl chloride and pyridine furnished oxalyldiamide 10 in 98% yield. The reduction of diamide and TBS deprotection were carried out in one-pot reaction using lithium aluminium hydride at reflux conditions to give (S,S)-ethambutol (1) in 80% yield and 99% ee (Scheme 3).



Scheme 3. Reagents and conditions: (a) oxalyl chloride (0.5 equiv.), Py, CH_2Cl_2 , 12 h, 98%. (b) LiAlH₄, THF, reflux, 24 h, 80%.

SECTION II: A Short Enantioselective Synthesis of the Antiepileptic Agent, Levetiracetam Based on Proline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation

Levetiracetam, $[(S)-\alpha$ -ethyl-2-oxopyrrolidine acetamide, **11**], has recently been approved as an add-on therapy for the treatment of refractory epilepsy.⁶ The (*S*)-enantiomer of etiracetam (levetiracetam), has shown outstanding pharmacokinetic and pharmacological activity which has led to the rapid approval of this antiepileptic drug by the FDA.

We have employed L-proline-catalyzed α -aminooxylation coupled with S_N2 displacement of an *O*-mesyl group with 2-pyrrolidone in achieving the enantioselective synthesis of levetiracetam (11).

Our synthesis started with α -aminooxylation^{3a} of *n*-butyraldehyde, which was carried out using nitrosobenzene and L-proline (25 mol%) at -20 °C to furnish the aminooxy aldehyde. This was then reduced *in situ* with sodium borohydride to afford (*R*)- α -aminooxy alcohol **12** in 85% yield (**Scheme 4**).



Scheme 4. Reagents and conditions: (a) PhNO, L-proline (25 mol%), -20 °C, 24 h then MeOH, NaBH₄, 85%. (b) H₂ (1 atm.), 10% Pd/C, MeOH, 12 h, 90%. (c) Bu₂SnO, toluene, reflux, 12 h then Bu₄NBr, BnBr, reflux, 24 h, 95%. (d) MsCl, Et₃N, CH₂Cl₂, 0-25 °C, 4 h, 92%. (e) 2-pyrrolidone, NaH, DMF, 130 °C, 3 h, 62%. (f) H₂ (1 atm.), 10% Pd/C, MeOH, 6 h, 97%. (g) TEMPO (7 mol%), NaClO-NaClO₂, acetonitrile, phosphate buffer (pH 6.8), 25 °C, 6 h, 90%. (h) ClCO₂Et, Et₃N, THF, 0 °C, 30 min then NH₄OH, 16 h, 75%, 99.5% ee.

The protected alcohol **12** was then hydrogenated over 10% Pd/C; H_2 (1 atm.) to furnish (*R*)-1,2-butanediol **13** in 90% yield. Selective monobenzylation of diol **13** was carried out using Bu₂SnO and benzyl bromide to give **14** in 95% yield. Unfortunately, direct displacement of the secondary hydroxyl group in **14** with 2-pyrrolidone under Mitsunobu conditions failed. Hence, alcohol **14** was treated with methanesulfonyl chloride and

triethylamine to give mesylate **15** in 92% yield. Nucleophilic displacement of mesylate **15** with 2-pyrrolidone in dry DMF at 130 °C proceeded smoothly to give the benzyl ether (*S*)-**16** in 62% yield. Debenzylation of **16** was carried out by catalytic hydrogenation over 10% Pd/C followed by oxidation of the resulting alcohol **17** with sodium hypochlorite-sodium chlorite in the presence of a catalytic amount of 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1-piperidinyloxy (TEMPO) in acetonitrile-phosphate buffer (pH 6.8) afforded the corresponding acid **18** in 88% overall yield. Acid **18**, on treatment with ethyl chloroformate and ammonium hydroxide, produced levetiracetam (**11**) in 82% yield (75% after recrystallization in acetone) and >99.5% ee (determined by chiral HPLC analysis of the recrystallized sample).

CHAPTER 2

Organocatalytic Asymmetric Synthesis of Hexanolide and Harzialactone A

Proline-catalyzed sequential transformations, is a emerging research field in organic synthesis. In this chapter we employed L-proline-catalyzed sequential aminooxylation-olefination of aldehydes⁷ for the asymmetric synthesis of (R)-hexanolide and (+)-harzialactone A. The chapter is divided into two sections.

SECTION I: Enantioselective Synthesis of Hexanolide *via* L-prolinecatalyzed Sequential Aminooxylation-Olefination

4-Hexanolide (21) is a component of attractant pheromone of several *Trogoderma* species of dermestid beetles, such as *T. glabrum* and *T. granarium*.⁸ In literature, there are several methods of synthesis of hexanolide have been described, most of them use chiral pool approach. We have achieved highly efficient and short synthesis of (*R*)-4-hexanolide (21) *via* L-proline-catalyzed sequential aminooxylation-olefination⁹ of *n*-butyraldehyde. Accordingly, synthesis of (*R*)-hexanolide started with α -aminooxylation of *n*-butyraldehyde with nitrosobenzene and L-proline at -20 °C followed by *in situ* Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons (HWE) olefination with LiCl and DBU (Masamune-Roush protocol) to furnish ester 19 in 75% yield. Reduction of both C=C and anilinooxy group in ester 19 (10% Pd/C, H₂) produced γ -hydroxy ester 20 in 84% yield, which on

subsequent cyclization furnished (*R*)-4-hexanolide (**21**) in 95% yield $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +51.5 (*c* 1, MeOH) { lit.^{8b} $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +53.1 (*c* 1, MeOH)} (Scheme 5).



Scheme 5: Reagents and conditions: (a) PhNO, L-proline (25 mol%), CH₃CN, -20 °C, 24 h then triethyl phosphonoacetate, LiCl, DBU, 1 h, 75%. (b) H₂ (1 atm.), Pd/C (10%), MeOH, 12 h, 84%. (c) EtOH, reflux, 5 h, 95%.

SECTION II: Asymmetric Synthesis of Harzialactone via L-proline-catalyzed Sequential Aminooxylation-Olefination and Diastereoselective α-Hydroxylation

Harzialactone A (24) is an antitumor marine metabolite isolated from strain of *Trichoderma harianium* OUPS-N 115 made by Numata and co-workers.⁹ In connection with establishing the absolute configuration of harzialactone, Mereyala¹⁰ *et. al.* synthesized this compound from D-glucose and D-xylose in 15% and 24% overall yields respectively. Recently Wu *et. al.*^{10c} have synthesized antipode of harzialctone starting from L-malic acid derivative. We have employed L-proline-catalyzed sequential aminooxylation-olefination⁹ strategy in the synthesis of harzialactone A (24).

Thus, synthesis of (+)-harzialactone A (24) started with the same sequential transformation used for hexanolide on hydrocinnamaldehyde to produce 22 in 77% yield. Reduction of C=C and anilinooxy group in 22 (10% Pd/C, H₂) followed by subsequent cyclization gave lactone 23 in 81% yield (over two steps) and with 97% ee (determined by chiral HPLC analysis). Diastereoselective α -hydroxylation of lactone 23 was achieved with



Scheme 6: Reagents and conditions: (a) PhNO, L-proline (25 mol%), CH₃CN, -20 °C, 24 h then triethyl phosphonoacetate, LiCl, DBU, 1 h, 77%. (b) H₂(1 atm.), 10% Pd/C, MeOH, 12 h. (c) EtOH, reflux, 5 h, 81% (over two steps), 97% ee. (d) 2-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenyloxaziridine, KHMDS, THF, -78 °C, 1 h, 63%.

KHMDS and 2-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenyloxaziridine as a separable mixture of diastereomers with *trans* lactone **24** (harzialactone A) as a major product (**Scheme 6**) (dr 2:1 *trans/cis*, determined by ¹H NMR analysis of the crude mixture).

CHAPTER 3

SECTION I: Tandem α-Amination-HWE Olefination of Aldehydes: Enantioselective Synthesis of γ-Amino α,β-unsaturated Esters

Chiral allylic amines, particularly γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters **26**, are the key structural elements present in a variety of important naturally occurring molecules and are among the most versatile synthetic intermediates for peptides derivatives, iminosugars, glutamate receptors, amino acids, alkaloids, carbohydrate derivatives, etc. possessing various biological activities such as enzyme inhibitors. Moreover, they could be further functionalized to amino diols, amino epoxy esters, etc. This section describes a one-pot procedure for obtaining highly enantioselective synthesis of γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters **26** using tandem α -amination-HWE olefination of aldehydes **25** (Scheme 7).



Scheme 7: Asymmetric tandem α-amination/ HWE olefination:

The potential of this reaction has been demonstrated by its easy and efficient incorporation in the synthesis of important optically active 2-pyrrolidinone derivatives such as 27 and 28 and protected amino diol 29 in good yields (Fig 1) and by the great substrate generality.



Fig. 1

SECTION II: Chiral Lewis-Acid Catalyzed Asymmetric Cyanide Addition onto Nitrones

Nitrones **30** are highly valuable intermediates for the synthesis of nitrogen containing biologically active compounds, because they are prepared readily by catalytic oxidation of secondary amines, condensation of carbonyl compounds with N-hydroxyl amines, etc. In literature, many methods are reported for stereoselective addition of variety of nucleophiles onto nitrones including diastereoselective addition of chiral enolates, catalytic enantioselective addition of ketene silyl acetals,¹¹ etc.

This section describes enantioselective addition of cyanide anion onto nitrones **30** catalyzed by chiral Lewis acid such as Ti-BINOL complex (**Scheme 8**).

Accordingly, Ti-BINOL catalyzed addition of cyanide onto nitrones **30** was carried out using trimethylsilyl cyanide or acetone cyanohydrin as cyanide source to get *N*-hydroxylamines **31** in good yields but poor enantioselevtivities. These α -cyano-*N*-hydroxyl amines **31** are direct precursors to the corresponding α -amino acids.



Scheme 8: Lewis acid-catalyzed enantioselective cyanide addition onto nitrones

CHAPTER 4

This chapter is divided into three sections.

SECTION I: Organocatalytic Enantioselective Synthesis of Antihypertensive Drug (S)-α-Methyldopa

(S)- α -Methyldopa (**37**) is a modified unusual amino acid derived from L-Dopa, which is one of the principal agents administered to patients with Parkinson's disease since 1967. Parkinsonism is a chronic neurological disorder characterized by tremor, rigidity of the limbs and poverty of movement (hypokenesia). In literature only few methods are available for the asymmetric synthesis of L-methyldopa (**37**). Asymmetric α -amination⁴ of aldehydes using proline-catalyzed reactions represent a burgeoning field of synthetic research as it has been used to effect such asymmetric transformations as direct Aldol additions, Mannich reactions and conjugate addition reactions, to name only a few. We employed D-proline catalyzed α -amination of corresponding α,α -disubstituted aldehydes for the enantioselective synthesis of L-methyldopa (**37**) (Scheme 9).



Scheme 9: Reagents and conditions: (a) (i) Zn, C₆H₆, reflux; (ii) cat PTSA, C₆H₆, reflux, 93% for two steps; (b) cat. Pd/C, CH₃OH, H₂ (1atm); (c) LAH, THF, 25 °C, 12 h, 85%.; (d) IBX, DMSO, 30 min., 80%; (e) DBAD, D-Proline, CH₃CN, 10 °C, 30 h, 90%; (f) NaClO₂, NaH₂PO₄, DMSO; (i) diazomethane, CH₂Cl₂, 1 h, 82% (over two steps); (j) Raney-Ni, H₂ (60 psig), MeOH, 20 h, 70%; (k) BBr₃, CH₂Cl₂, 60%.

Reformatsky reaction of 3,4-dimethoxybenzaldehyde with α -bromo propionate followed by elimination with *p*-TSA furnished ester **32** in 93% yield. The C=C bond in ester **32** was hydrogenated over (10% Pd/C, H₂) and the resulting saturated ester was subjected to reduction with lithium aluminium hydride to give alcohol **33** in 85% yield, which was oxidized with IBX in DMSO to the corresponding aldehyde **34**. α -Amination of aldehyde **34** with D-proline and DBAD in CH₃CN at 10 °C furnished aldehyde **35** in 80% yield which on oxidation with NaClO₂ followed by its treatment with diazomethane gave ester **36** in 82% yield. Reductive removal of both Cbz groups as well as N-N bond cleavage was achieved with Raney-Nickel (H₂, 60 psig). Finally, universal demethylation with BBr₃ furnished (*S*)- α -Methyldopa (**37**) in 60% yield (**Scheme 9**).

SECTION II: Enantioselective Formal Synthesis of Cericlamine

Cericlamine (43) is a serotonin reuptake inhibitor which is in clinical trials as an antidepressant.^{12a} In literature, few methods of synthesis of Cericlamine are available. This section describes the application of oragnocatalyzed asymmetric α -amination for the enantioselective formal synthesis of Cericlamine (43) (Scheme 10).

Our synthesis started with ethyl-(3,4-dichloro)- α -methyl cinnamate **38**, which was prepared by Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons olefination of 3,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde with 2-phosphono ester using DBU as a base. Further reduction of C=C in ester **38** was carried out by COCl₂ and NaBH₄ followed by reduction of ester function with lithium



Scheme 10: Reagents and conditions: (a) LiCl, DBU, CH₃CN, 12 h; (b) CoCl₂, NaBH₄, 2 h, RT, 85% for two steps; (c) LAH, THF, 12 h, 88%; (d) IBX, DMSO, 30 min., 75%; (e) DBAD, D-proline, CH₃CN, 25 °C, 48 h then MeOH, NaBH₄, 53%; (f) Raney-Ni, H₂ (60 psig), MeOH, 65%

aluminium hydride gave the corresponding saturated alcohol, in 88% yield, which on oxidation using IBX in DMSO produced α -methyl aldehyde **40**. The α -methyl aldehyde **40** was subjected to α -amination⁴ using D-proline and DBAD in CH₃CN at 25 °C for 48 h to give the α -amination product **41** in average yield. Protected amino alcohol was hydrogenated by Raney Ni to amine **42**, which is direct precursor for the synthesis of cericlamine (**43**)^{12b} (**Scheme 10**).

SECTION III: Organocatalytic Formal Synthesis of Antibiotic (-) Anisomycin The antibiotic (-)-Anisomycin (**48**), isolated from the fermentation broth of Streptomyces sp., exhibits strong and selective activity against pathogenic protozoa and fungi and has clinically been used with success in the treatment of vaginitis due to trichomonas vaginilis and of amoebic dysentery.¹³ Both anisomycin and its deacetyl derivative have been used as fungicides in the eradication of bean mildew and for the inhibition of other pathogenic fungi in plants. Anisomycin was also found to inhibit peptide bond formation on eukaryotic ribosomes. Most of the methods reported for the synthesis of anisomycin use chiral pool approach.

We have achieved formal synthesis of (-)-anisomycin (48) using two organocatalytic sequential transformations as-

(a) L-proline-catalyzed sequential α-amination-Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons olefination strategy

Firstly, the formal synthesis of (-)-anisomycin **48** was carried out using L-prolinecatalyzed sequential α -amination-Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons Olefination of 3-(4methoxyphenyl) propanal. Accordingly, using the same reaction conditions described in



Scheme 11: Reagents and conditions: (a) DBAD, L-proline, CH₃CN, 0-10 °C, 3 h then triethyl phosphonoacetate, LiCl, DBU, 5 °C, 45 min., 88%; (b) OsO₄, NMO, acetone-water; (c) Raney-Ni, MeOH, H₂ (60 psig), 12 h; (d) EtOH, reflux, 4 h, 60% (over two steps); (e) BH₃.THF, THF, reflux, 10 h; (f) aq. Na₂CO₃, Cbz-Cl, CH₂Cl₂, 4 h, 66% (over two steps).

Chapter 3 (section I) we synthesized γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated ester 44 in 88% yield. The Os-catalyzed diastereoselective dihydroxylation of 44 furnished diol 45 in 85% yield (dr 7:1 *syn:anti*). Reductive cyclization was achieved with Raney-Nickel (H₂, 60 psig) in 60% yield. The amide in 46 was reduced with BH₃.THF followed by Cbz protection gave N-Cbz protected diol 47 in 66% yield (Scheme 11) from which synthesis of (-)-anisomycin (48) has been reported.¹⁴

(b) D-proline-catalyzed sequential α-aminooxylation-Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons olefination strategy

In the second approach, the synthesis was started where in α -aminooxylation of 3-(4methoxyphenyl)propanal followed by *in situ* Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons olefination with DBU furnished aminooxy olefinic ester **49** in 85% yield. The deprotection of anilinooxy group to hydroxy group was achieved with Cu(OAc)₂ in ethanol. Os-catalyzed diastereoselective dihydroxylation of **50** furnished 3,4-*anti*- γ -lactone **51** in 82% yield (dr *anti:syn* 40:1) (**Scheme 12**). The synthesis of (-)-anisomycin (**48**) has already been reported from lactone **51**.¹⁵



Scheme 12: Reagents and conditions (a) PhNO, D-proline (20 mol %), CH₃CN, -20 °C, 24 h then triethyl phosphonoacetate, LiCl, DBU, 1 h, 74%; (b) Cu(OAc)₂, EtOH, 25 °C, 12 h; (c) OsO₄, NMO, acetone-water, 2 h, 82%.

References:

 (a) Dalko, P. I.; Moisan, L. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2001, 40, 3726. (b) Dalko, P. I.; Moisan, L. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2004, 43, 5138. (c) Houk, K. N.; List, B., Eds.; Acc. Chem. Res. 2004, 37, 8. (d) List, B.; Bolm, C., Eds.; Adv. Synth. Catal. 2004, 346. (e) Asymmetric Organocatalysis; Berkessel, A., Gro⁻ger, H., Eds.; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, 2005. (f) List, B., Seavad, J. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2005, 3, 719.

- For a review of proline-catalyzed asymmetric reactions see: List, B. *Tetrahedron* 2002, 58, 5573.
- (a) Hayashi, Y.; Yamaguchi, J.; Hibino, K.; Shoji, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 8293.
 (b) Zhong, G. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* 2003, 42, 4247.
 (c) Hayashi, Y.; Yamaguchi, J.; Sumiya, T.; Shoji, M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* 2003, 43, 1112.
 (d) Brown, S. P.; Brochu, M. P.; Sinz, C. J.;MacMillan, D. W. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2003, 125, 10808.
 (e) Cordova, A.; Sunden, H.; Bøgevig, A.;Johansson, M.; Himo, F. *Chem. Eur. J.* 2004, 10, 3673.
- (a) List, B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 125, 5656. (b) Bogevig, A.; Juhl, K.; Kumaragurubaran, N.; Zhuang, W.,Jorgensen, K. A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2002, 41, 1790. (c) Kumaragurubaran, N.; Juhl, K.; Zhuang, W., Bogevig, A.; Jorgensen, K. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 6254. (d) Vogt, H.; anderheiden, S.; Brase, S. Chem. Commun. 2003, 2448. (e) Iwamura, H.; Mathew, S. P.; Blackmond, D. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 11770.
- (a) Wilkinson, R. G.; Shepherd, R. G.; Thomas, J. P.;Baughn, C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1961, 83, 2212. (b) Shepherd, R. G.; Wilkinson, R. G. J. Med. Chem. 1962, 5, 823.
 (c) Wilkinson, R. G.; Cantrall, M. B.; Shepherd, R. G. J. Med. Chem. 1962, 5, 835.
- (a) Hurtado, B.; Koepp, M. J.; Sander, J. W.; Thompson, P. J. *Epilepsy Behav* 2006, 8, 588.
- 7. (a) Zhong, G.; Yu, Y. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 1637.
- 8. (a) Yarger, R. G.; Silverstein, R. M.; Burkholder, W. E. J. Chem. Ecol. 1975, 1, 323.
 (b) Mori, K.; Mori, H.; Sugai, T. *Tetrahedron* 1985, 41, 919.
- 9. Amagata, T.; Usami, Y.; Minoura, K.; Ito, T.; Numata, A. J. Antibiot. 1998, 51, 33.
- 10. (a) Mereyala, H. B.; Gadikota, R. R. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1999, *10*, 2305. (b) Mereyala, H. B.; Joe, M.; Gadikota, R. R. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 2000, *11*, 4071. (c) Jian, Y. –J.; Wu, Y.; Li, L.; Lu, J. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 2005, *16*, 2649.
- Murahashi, S. –I.; Imada, Y.; Kawakami, T.; Harada, K.; Yonemushi, Y.; Tomita, N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 2888.
- (a) Aubard, G.; Bure, J.; Calvet, A. P.; Gouret, C.; Grouhel, A. G.; Junien, J.-L. Eur. Pat. 0237366, 1987. (b) Kaptein B.; Moody H. M.; Broxtrmen B.Q.; Kamphuis J. J. *Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans* 1994, 1495.

- 13. (a) Jimenez, A.; Vazquez, D. In *Antibiotics*; Hahn, F. E., Ed.; Springer: Berlin, 1979; pp 1–19; (b) Grollmann, A. P. *J. Biol. Chem.* 1967, *242*, 3226.
- 14. Meyers, A. I.; Dupre, B. Heterocycles 1987, 113.
- 15. Ono, M.; Tanikawa, S.; Suzuki, K.; Akita, H. Tetrahedron 2004, 60, 10187.

CHAPTER I

Asymmetric Synthesis of (S,S)-Ethambutol and Levetiracetam using Proline-catalyzed α -Functionalization of Aldehydes

Section I:

Proline-catalyzed asymmetric organic transformations: Review

1.1.1 Introduction to asymmetric organocatalysis

The broad utility of synthetic chiral molecules as single-enantiomer pharmaceuticals, in electronic and optical devices, as components in polymers with novel properties, and as probes of biological function, has made asymmetric catalysis a prominent area of investigation. Until a few years ago, it was generally established that transition metal complexes and enzymes were the two main classes of very efficient asymmetric catalysts. Synthetic chemists have hardly used small organic molecules as catalysts throughout the last century, even though some of the very first asymmetric catalysts were purely organic molecules. Simple organic molecules can be highly effective enantioselective catalysts for a variety of important organic transformations.¹ This rediscovery has initiated an explosive growth of research activities in organocatalysis both in industry and in academia. The 1970s brought a milestone in the area of asymmetric organocatalysis, when two industrial groups led by Hajos and Wiechert published the first and highly enantioselective catalytic aldol reactions using simple amino acid proline as the catalyst.

Organocatalysis is the catalysis of chemical transformations using a purely organic molecule, which is composed of mainly carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, sulfur, and phosphorus, and does not contain any metals. The advantages of organocatalysts include their lack of sensitivity to moisture and oxygen, their ready availability, low cost, and low toxicity, which confers a huge direct benefit in the production of pharmaceutical intermediates when compared with transition metal catalysts. Organic molecules not only have ease of manipulation and a "green" advantage but also can be very efficient catalysts. Asymmetric organocatalysis may begin to catch up with the spectacular advancements of enantioselective transition metal catalysis.

Recently, List¹ introduced a system of classification based on the mechanism of catalysis (**Fig. 1**). The four categories are Lewis base, Lewis acid, Bronsted base and Bronsted acid catalysis. Accordingly, Lewis base catalysts (B:) initiate the catalytic cycle via nucleophilic addition to the substrate (S). The resulting complex undergoes a reaction and then releases the product (P) and the catalyst for further turnover. Lewis acid catalysts (A) activate nucleophilic substrates (S:) in a similar manner. Brønsted base and acid catalytic cycles are initiated via a (partial) deprotonation or protonation, respectively.



Fig. 1: Organocatalytic cycles

1.1.2 Proline a "Universal catalyst"

Proline (1) has been defined as a "universal catalyst" because of its high utility in variety of asymmetric organic transformations. Proline is the only natural amino acid with a secondary amine functionality, which raises the pKa value and better nucleophilicity as compared to other amino acids. It can act as a nucleophile to carbonyl groups (iminium intermediate) or Michael acceptors (enamines).



Fig. 2: Modes of proline catalysis

It can be regarded as a bifunctional catalyst as the secondary amine acts as Lewis base and the acid group acts as Bronsted acid (**Fig. 2**). The high stereoselectivity in the proline-catalyzed reactions is possibly due to its formation of organized transition states with many hydrogen bonding frameworks. Proline is not the only molecule to promote catalysis, but it still seems to be one of the best in the diversity of transformations. It is known to catalyze aldol,² Diels-Alder,³ Michael addition⁴ and α -functionalization⁵ among many other organic transformations.⁶ Particularly proline-catalyzed α -aminooxylation⁷ and α -amination⁸ of carbonyl compounds have emerged as powerful methods because chiral building materials can be synthesized in effective manner starting from easily available materials.

1.1.3 Proline-catalyzed α-Aminooxylation

Optically active α -hydroxyaldehydes and ketones are important intermediates in organic synthesis as they are direct precursors to 1,2-diols. Because of this utility many methods have been developed for their preparation. The more prominent, well-established methods of enantioselective α -oxygenations include the use of Davis oxaziridine,^{9a} Sharpless dihydroxylation of enol ethers,^{9b} manganese–salen epoxidation of enol ethers,^{9c} and Shi epoxidation of enol ethers.^{9d} It is only rather recently that direct catalytic, asymmetric variants have been reported.¹⁰ Most of these methods, however, require multiple manipulations and there is no direct method, nor catalytic asymmetric method for their synthesis from the corresponding aldehyde.

Recently, proline has been found to be an excellent asymmetric catalyst for α aminooxylation⁷ of carbonyl compounds. When an aldehyde **2** without substitution at α position was reacted with nitrosobenzene **3** in presence of L-proline in DMSO at ambient temperature, aminooxylation of the aldehyde takes place at the α -position. Aldehyde can be reduced *in situ* with sodium borohydride and the aminooxyl moiety undergoes hydrogenolysis with Pd/C, H₂ or CuSO₄ to give the corresponding diols **5** in very high enantioselectivities (**Scheme 1**).



Scheme 1: α-Aminooxylation of aldehydes

The mechanism of the α -aminooxylation reaction is shown in **Fig. 3**. The observed enantioselectivity of the catalytic α -aminooxylation of aldehydes can be rationalized by invoking an enamine mechanism operating through a chair transition state where the *Si* face of an *E*-enamine formed from the aldehyde and L-proline approaches the lesshindered oxygen atom of nitrosobenzene to provide a chiral α -aminoxyaldehyde with *R* configuration. Since proline is commercially available in both enantiopure forms, a onepot sequential catalytic α -aminooxylation of aldehydes followed by *in situ* reduction with NaBH₄ affords *R*- or *S*- configured 1,2-diol units (the secondary alcohol "protected" by an *O*-amino group) with excellent enantioselectivities and in good yields.



Fig. 3: Proposed mechanism of the α-aminooxylation reaction

1.1.4 Proline-catalyzed α-Amination

The motivation to investigate enantioselective α -amination of carbonyl compounds is provided by valuable synthetic targets such as α -amino acids and α -amino alcohols. The importance of optically active α -amino acids, α -amino aldehydes, and α -amino alcohols, formed by asymmetric catalysis, has stimulated an enormous development in synthetic strategies, and two different catalytic, enantioselective approaches are attractive: the C-C and the C-N bond-forming reactions. The catalytic enantioselective C-C bond-forming reactions include the addition to imines, such as the Strecker and Mannich reactions. The catalytic, enantioselective, direct C-N bond-forming reaction using aldehydes and a nitrogen source, such as azodicarboxylates, would constitute one of the simplest procedures for the construction of a stereogenic carbon center attached to a nitrogen atom.

Asymmetric α -amination⁸ of aldehydes using proline-catalyzed reactions represent a burgeoning field of synthetic research as it is a tool for synthesizing chiral building blocks such as α -amino acids, α -amino aldehydes, and α -amino alcohols. The use of organocatalysis, in particular proline represents a drastic change in approach to asymmetric α -amination. Recently, both List^{8a} and Jørgensen^{8b} disclosed the asymmetric α -amination of aldehydes (**Scheme 2**) using catalytic quantities of proline. While these approaches parallel each other in many ways, minor variations in reaction conditions result in different products, as well as differences in yields and enantiomeric ratios.



Scheme 2: (a) L-proline (10 mol%), CH₃CN, 0 °C, 3 h; NaBH₄, EtOH; (b) L-proline (10 mol%), CH₂Cl₂, 25 °C; NaBH₄, MeOH; 0.5 N NaOH; (c) L-proline (10 mol%), CH₂Cl₂, 25 °C; H₂O.

The reaction involves the addition of (S)-proline (10 mol%) to a solution of aldehyde and azodicarboxylate ester. List found that optimal enantiomeric enrichment of alcohol product 8 was obtained when the reaction temperature of 0 °C and *in situ* reduction with sodium borohydride was employed. Alternatively, Jørgensen found that aldehydes could be isolated directly, with diminished enantiomeric enrichment as reaction times increased, if the reaction was carried out in methylene chloride at room temperature. This procedure furnishes aldehyde products 10 (path c); these could be converted to the fully protected α -amino acids *via* a multi-step protocol of oxidation, deprotection, protection, and hydrogenolysis. To access N-amino oxazolidinones, precursors to α -amino alcohols, Jørgensen's standard proline protocol was used, followed by addition of sodium borohydride and subsequent treatment with sodium hydroxide to facilitate cyclization to the desired product 9 (path b). These additional steps resulted in significantly diminished yields compared to List's route to α-amino alcohol precursors (path a). Both List and Jørgensen were able to achieve high yields and excellent enatiomeric ratios using sterically hindered substrates. This method is easily performed on gram scale using inexpensive chiral catalyst and can be performed in the absence of solvent.

The key shortcoming of this method is that excess aldehyde **6** is required, a serious disadvantage when using valuable aldehydes. Both List and Jørgensen proposed transition states that rationalize the observed stereochemical outcome. While these transition structures involve the anticipated enamine intermediate, they differ substantially in the prediction of the lowest energy conformation of the transition state. Jørgensen proposed a boatlike transition state **11**, whereas List a chairlike transition state **12**, analogous to that proposed for proline-catalyzed intramolecular aldol reaction.¹¹ It is

worth mentioning that transition structure **12** lacks the hydrogen bond to the proline nitrogen, as Houk and coworkers have recently shown through a series of calculations that the N-H hydrogen bond does not lower the transition state energy in the corresponding aldol reaction¹² (**Fig. 4**).



Fig. 4: Transition states for α-amination

While both transition structures lead to identical products directed by the hydrogen bond from the carboxylic acid of proline, they presumably possess unique energies, so one transition state should be the favored. However, the operative transition state has yet to be established.

1.1.5 Proline-catalyzed sequential transformations

Proline-catalyzed sequential transformations,¹³ is a emerging research field in organic synthesis as synthesis of complex organic molecules could be accessible in one-pot procedure. Recently a variety of such transformations has been developed by different research groups some of them are described below

1.1.5.1 Sequential amination-aldol ^{13a}

Barbas III *et al.* have developed a one-pot protocol for the synthesis of functionalized β amino alcohols **13** from aldehydes, ketones and azodicarboxylates (**Scheme 3**).


Scheme 3: Sequential amination-aldol reaction

1.1.5.2 Sequential aminooxylation-olefination^{13b}

Zhong *et al.* have reported sequential asymmetric α -aminoxylation/Wadsworth-Emmons-Horner olefination of aldehydes for the synthesis of optically active *O*-amino-substituted allylic alcohols **14** in good enantioselectivities using cesium carbonate as base (**Scheme 4**).



Scheme 4: Sequential aminooxylation-olefination

1.1.5.2 Sequential aldol-olefination^{13c}

Cordova *et al.* have reported one-pot organocatalytic asymmetric tandem cross-aldol/ Horner-Wittig-Emmons olefination for the synthesis of polyketide and carbohydrate derivatives (**Scheme 5**).



Scheme 5: Sequential aldol-olefination

Apart from this transformation, Cordova *et al.* have also reported tandem Mannicholefination reaction.^{13d} Section II:

Enantioselective Synthesis of (*S*,*S*)-Ethambutol using Prolinecatalyzed Asymmetric α -Aminooxylation and α -Amination

1.2.1 Introduction

Tuberculosis (TB), a human disease caused by Mycobacterial species (such as *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*) is now , and in fact always has been , the predominant cause of human deaths from infectious disease. In developing countries it is rampant and rising infections in developed countries, coupled with the emergence of multi-drug-resistant forms and a synergistic interaction with HIV/AIDS pose a serious future threat. Because of the spectacular success of antitubercular drugs, developed during 1945-65, subsequent research into these drugs, or their replacements, has been neglected. The mode of action of several major antitubercular drugs is even now not properly established, so there is still no basis for rational new-drug design.

Ethambutol, $[(S,S)-2,2^{2}-(\text{ethylenediimino})-\text{di-butanol}, 16]$, is among the frontline antimycobacterial chemotherapeutic agents, active against nearly all strains of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and *Mycobacterium kansasii* as well as a number of strains of *Mycobacterium avium*.¹⁴



16, (S,S)-Ethambutol

1.2.2 Pharmacology of Ethambutol

Ethambutol (16) arrests multiplication of Mycobacterium smegmatis cells and eventually affects their death. It has no effect on the survival of nonproliferating cells. It has little or no effect on the metabolism of nonproliferating cells, but cells from cultures whose growth has been inhibited by ethambutol shows evidence of impaired metabolism. Ethambutol exerts its antibacterial effect by interfering with the synthesis of a metabolite(s) needed for multiplication. Depletion of the metabolite(s) results in arrest of multiplication, impairment of metabolism, and loss of viability. Resistance to ethambutol cannot be explained by the failure of the cells to take up the drug, since the drug was equally bound by resistant and sensitive cells. In conclusion, biological activity of ethambutol has been attributed to its inhibition of mycobacterial arabinosyl transferases involved in bacterial cell wall biosynthesis.^{15a} From a structure-activity relationship (SAR) viewpoint, the (S,S)-absolute configuration as present in ethambutol was found to be essential for optimum activity. For example, compared to the parent (S,S)stereoisomer, the corresponding (R,R)-enantiomer and the optically inactive mesoisomer were found to exhibit only 0.2 and 8.3% antibacterial activity, respectively.^{15b}

1.2.3 Review of Literature

Literature search reveals that there are only two reports available for the asymmetric syntheses of ethambutol (16), which are described below.

Trost's approach (2000)¹⁶

This approach employs dynamic kinetic asymmetric transformation (DYKAT) of butadiene monoepoxide with phthalimide using palladium-catalyzed asymmetric allylic alkylation (AAA) for the synthesis of (S,S)-ethambutol (**16**). Accordingly, exposing a

mixture of butadiene monoepoxide and phthalimide to a catalyst formed *in situ* from π -allylpalladium chloride dimer and ligand **18** led to a smooth reaction to get the corresponding alcohol **17** in 99% ee (**Scheme 6**).



Scheme 6: (i) [η³-C₃H₅PdCl]₂, Ligand 18, rt, 14 h, 98%, 99%ee (after recrysatllization).

Benzyl protection of alcohol **17** followed by removal of phthalimide moiety with ethylenediamine in refluxing ethanol gave protected amino alcohol **20** in 94% yield. Condensation of amine **20** with oxalyl chloride to give oxalamide **21** occurs quantitatively. Further reduction with Red-Al furnished diamine **22** in 78% yield.



Scheme 7: (i) PhCH₂Br, NaH, DMF, 0 °C, 82%; (ii) Ethylenediamine, C₂H₅OH, reflux, then 6 N aqueous HCl, 94%; (iii) (COCl)₂, C₅H₅N, CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C, 97%; (iv) Red-Al, PhCH₃, 45 °C, 78%; (v) Pd/C, H₂ (1 atm.), CH₃OH, 25 °C; add 1.2 N HCl; ion-exchange resin, 74%.

Hydrogenolysis of **22** with Pd/C, H₂ (1 atm.) followed by purification utilizing ionexchange resin gave (*S*,*S*)-ethambutol (**16**) in 74% yield.

Datta's approach (2002)¹⁷

This approach describes the synthesis of (S,S)-ethambutol (16) starting from amino acid L-methionine. Esterification of L-methionine under standard reaction conditions (methanol, acetyl chloride) followed by the treatment of the free amine with 0.5 equiv. of oxalyl chloride produced the desired oxalyl diamide derivative 23 in 77% yield over two steps. Raney nickel desulfurization of the terminal thiomethyl groups provided penultimate intermediate 24 in 64% yield. Finally one-pot exhaustive reduction of the diamide and the diester functional groups of 24 with lithium aluminium hydride completed the synthesis of (S,S)-ethambutol (16).



Scheme 8: (i) MeOH, AcCl ; (ii) (COCl)₂ (0.5 equiv.), pyridine, CH₂Cl₂, 77% (over two steps); (ii) Raney Ni (W-4), MeOH–H₂O (9:1), Δ , 64%; (iii) LiAlH₄, THF, Δ , 75%.

1.2.4 Present Work

1.2.4.1 Objective

As can be seen from the above descriptions, the literature methods for the synthesis of ethambutol (16), employ either chiral starting materials or expensive reagents. Hence, the synthesis of ethambutol (16), starting from prochiral substrates using catalytic enantioselective reactions, is still desirable. The use of catalytic enantioselective reactions is advantageous as both the stereoisomers can be synthesized from the same prochiral substrate. Also, the use of oragnocatalysis provides methods for obtaining chiral compounds in environmentally benign manner and from easily available starting materials. Hence, we have decided to synthesize (S,S)-ethambutol (16) using prolinecatalyzed α -aminooxylation⁷ as well as α -amination⁸ reaction of *n*-butyraldehyde. The retrosynthetic analysis for the synthesis of (S,S)-ethambutol (16) is shown in Fig. 5. We visualize that the key intermediate i.e. protected chiral amino alcohol 25 is readily accessible from both protected diol 26 and the protected amino alcohol 27. We further envisaged that while the diol 26 can be obtained by L-proline-catalyzed α aminooxylation, amino alcohol 27 can be prepared by D-proline-catalyzed α -amination of *n*-butyraldehyde.



Fig. 5 : Retrosynthetic analysis for (*S*,*S*)-ethambutol (16)

1.2.5 Results and Discussions:

Since *O*-protected (*S*)-2-amino-1-butanol **25** has emerged as the precursor for the asymmetric synthesis of ethambutol, we have achieved the enantioselective synthesis of **25** by employing both proline-catalyzed α -aminooxylation and α -amination of *n*-butyraldehyde as described below.

α-Aminooxylation approach:

We have started the synthesis of **25** by L-proline-catalyzed α -aminooxylation⁷ of *n*-butyraldehyde shown in **Scheme 9**.



Scheme 9. Reagents and conditions: (i) PhNO, L-proline (25 mol%), -20 °C, 24 h then MeOH, NaBH₄, 85%; (ii) TBSCl, imidazole, CH₂Cl₂, 3 h, 90%; (iii) H₂ (1atm.), Pd/C (10%), Et₃N, MeOH, 12 h, 88%; (iv) *p*-TsCl, Py, 24 h, 95%; (v) NaN₃, DMF, 60 °C, 30 h, 75%; (vi) H2 (1atm.), Pd-C (10%), Et₃N, MeOH, 6 h, 95%.

Firstly, α -aminooxylation^{7a} of *n*-butyraldehyde was carried out using nitrosobenzene and L-proline (25 mol%) at -20 °C to provide *in situ* aminooxy aldehyde, which on reduction with NaBH₄ afforded the α -aminooxy alcohol **26** in 85% yield; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +20.7 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); {lit.^{7e} $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +20.5 (*c* 1, CHCl₃)}. The ¹H NMR spectrum of **26** displayed signals at δ 3.81 (m) and 3.98 (m) corresponding to the methylene group (**CH**₂OH) and a proton at the functionalized carbon (**CH**ONHPh) respectively (**Fig. 6**). Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed peaks at δ 64.4 and 85.2 corresponding to the methylene (**CH**₂OH) and methine carbons (**CH**ONHPh) respectively.



Fig. 6: ¹H NMR spectrum of (*R*)-2-(*N*-Phenylaminooxy)butan-1-ol (26)



Fig. 7: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of protected diol 28

The alcohol **26** was then protected with TBSCl to give the corresponding silyl ether **28** in 90% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +42.35 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The appearance of signals at δ 0.09 (s) and 0.94 (s) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of **28** confirms the TBS protection. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed carbon signals at δ -5.4 and 25.8 corresponding to the methyl and quaternary carbons in the silyl protecting group respectively (**Fig. 7**).



Fig. 8: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of monoprotected diol 29

Hydrogenation of **28** over 10% Pd/C furnished the monoprotected diol **29** in 88% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -9.42 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The disappearance of signals at δ 6.97 (m), 7.24 (m) and 7.25 (brs) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of the prolinol **29** confirmed the deprotection of the anilinoxy group. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed carbon signals at δ 66.8 and 73.1 corresponding to methylene and methine carbons (CHOH) respectively (Fig. 8).

Tosylation of secondary alcohol **29** using *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride and pyridine produced *O*-tosylate **30** in 95% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +16.99 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The display of signals at δ 2.42 (s), 7.29 (d) and 7.77 (d) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of **30** confirms the presence of the tosyl moiety (**Fig. 9**).



Fig. 9: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of tosylate 30

Displacement of tosyl group in compound **30** with NaN₃ in DMF gave the azido product **31** in 75% yield with complete inversion of configuration; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +21.9 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The

disappearance of signals at 7.29 (d) and 7.77 (d) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of the prolinol **31** confirmed the displacement of tosyl group with azide function. Its IR spectrum exhibited a characteristic strong band at 2100 cm⁻¹ indicating the presence of azide moiety. The characteristic carbon signal at δ 65.30 (-C-N₃) in the ¹³C NMR spectrum of the azide **31** confirmed the presence of the azide group (**Fig. 10**).



Fig. 10: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of azide 31

Subsequent reduction of the azide group in compound **31** using catalytic hydrogenation with 10% Pd/C-H₂ (1 atm.) afforded the protected amine **25** in 95% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +9.7 (*c* 1, CHCl₃).



Fig. 11: ¹H NMR spectrum of amine 25

The ¹H NMR spectrum of the amine **25** showed a characteristic signal at δ 1.78 (brs) corresponding to the amine group of **25**. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum displayed a typical carbon signal at δ 54.3 due to the carbon attached to amine group (**CH**NH₂) (**Fig. 11**).

α-Amiation approach:

In the second approach, we have carried out the synthesis of intermediate **25** by D-proline-catalyzed α -amination⁸ of *n*-butyraldehyde as shown in **Scheme 10**.



Scheme 10. Reagents and conditions: (i) dibenzyl azodicarboxylate (DBAD), D-Proline (10 mol%), 0-20 °C, 3 h then NaBH₄, EtOH, 92%; (ii) H₂ (12 bar), Raney-nickel, MeOH, AcOH, 70%; (iii) TBSCl, imidazole, CH_2Cl_2 , 0-20 °C, 3 h, 85%.

Accordingly, the α -amination of *n*-butyraldehyde was carried out using List's protocol.^{8a} Thus, *n*-butyraldehyde was treated with dibenzyl azodicarboxylate in the presence of D-proline (10 mol%) to give *in situ* amino aldehyde, which on subsequent reduction with

NaBH₄ afforded the *N*-protected amino alcohol **27** in 92% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +14.3 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The ¹H NMR spectrum of the protected amino alcohol **27** showed three multiplets at δ 3.46, 4.27 and 5.15 corresponding to methylene protons (**CH**₂OH), a proton at functionalized carbon (**CH**-NCbz) and benzylic protons of Cbz group respectively. The N-H proton of **NH**Cbz showed a signal at δ 6.53. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed peaks δ 61.7 and 68.0 corresponding to benzylic and methylene carbons (**CH**₂OH) respectively (**Fig. 12**).



Fig. 12: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of amino alcohol 27

The amino alcohol **27** was then hydrogenated over Raney nickel (H₂, 12 bar)¹⁷ to give (*S*)-2-amino-1-butanol (**32**) in 70% yield; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +12.3 (*c* 2, EtOH); {lit¹⁸ $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +12.5 (*c* 2, EtOH)}.



Fig. 13: ¹H NMR spectrum of amino alcohol 32

The ¹H NMR spectrum of amino alcohol **32** showed three multiplets at δ 2.89, 4.38 and 4.25 corresponding to the methine (CHNH₂), NH₂ and OH protons respectively (**Fig. 13**). The ¹³C NMR spectrum showed carbon signals at δ 66.1 and 73.6 corresponding to the methylene and methine carbons (CHNH₂) respectively. Selective protection of the hydroxyl group in the amino alcohol **32** was achieved with TBSCl, imidazole in CH₂Cl₂ to give the silyl ether **25** in 85% yield (Scheme **10**); $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +9.5 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). Finally, protected amino alcohol **25** was transformed to (*S*,*S*)-ethambutol (**16**) in two steps (Scheme **11**).

Thus, amine **25** on treatment with 0.5 equiv. of oxalyl chloride and pyridine furnished oxalyldiamide **33** in 98% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -60.3 (*c* 1, CHCl₃) for α -aminooxylation and $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -59.8 (*c* 1, CHCl₃) for α -amination approach. The ¹H NMR Spectrum of amino



Scheme 11. Reagents and conditions: (i) oxalyl chloride (0.5 equiv.), Py, CH₂Cl₂, 12 h, 98%; (ii) LiAlH₄, THF, reflux, 24 h, 80%.

oxalyldiamide **33** showed three multiplets at δ 3.61 and 3.63 corresponding to methine (CHNHCO) and methylene protons (CH₂OH) respectively.



Fig. 14: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of oxalyldiamide 33

The ¹³C NMR spectrum showed carbon signals at δ 52.7 and 63.7 corresponding to methylene and methine carbons (CHNHCO) respectively (Fig. 14). Its IR spectrum exhibited a characteristic strong band at 1739 cm⁻¹ indicating the presence of amide group.



Fig. 15: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of ethambutol (16)

The reduction of diamide and deprotection of TBS group in **33** was achieved by carrying out the one-pot reaction using LiAlH₄ at reflux conditions to give (*S*,*S*)-ethambutol (**16**) in 80% yield and 99% ee (**Scheme 11**); $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +13.59 (*c* 2, H₂O) (99% ee) for α -aminoxylation and $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +13.4 (*c* 2, H₂O) (97% ee) for α -amination approach { lit.^{14c}

 $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +13.7 (c 2, H₂O). The ¹H NMR spectrum of (*S*,*S*)-ethambutol (16) showed signals at δ 2.55 (m), 2.71 (m), 2.84 (m) and 2.99 (brs) corresponding to the methylene (CH₂NH), methine (CHNH), NH and OH protons respectively ((Fig. 15). Its ¹³C NMR showed typical peaks at δ 46.5 and 60.4 corresponding to the methylene (CH₂NH) and methine carbons (CHNH) respectively. The physical and spectroscopic data were in full agreement with the literature values.^{16b}

1.2.6 Conclusion:

In conclusion, we have successfully applied proline-catalyzed α -aminooxylation and α amination strategies towards the synthesis of (*S*,*S*)-ethambutol (**16**), which was obtained in 99% ee. The operationally simple reactions are rapid, and require a relatively low amount of an inexpensive and nontoxic proline-catalyst that is available in both enantiomeric forms. The high overall yields (35.7% *via* α -aminooxylation and 43% *via* α -amination) and less-number of steps render our approach a good alternative to the known methods.

1.2.7 Experimental Section:

(R)-2- (N-Phenylaminooxy)butan-1-ol (26):

To a stirred solution of *n*-butyraldehyde (4.5 mL, 50 mmol) and nitrosobenzene (2.67 g, 25 mmol) in CH₃CN (60 mL) was added L-proline (718 mg, 6.2 mmol, 25 mol%) at -20 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at the same temperature for 24 h followed by addition of MeOH (25 mL) and NaBH₄ (2.8 g, 75 mmol). After stirring for 10 min. it was quenched with phosphate buffer, extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 60 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. Purification by column

chromatography over silica gel (Pet ether: EtOAc = 80:20) afforded aminooxy alcohol **26** as a brownish liquid.

Yield: 3.8 g, 85% yield; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +20.7 (*c* 1, CHCl₃) {lit.^{7e} $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ + 20.5 (*c* 1, CHCl₃)}. **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3375, 3012, 2933, 1955, 1689, 1605, 1596, 1483, 1298, 1217, 1070, 756 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.01 (t, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3 H), 1.4-1.79 (m, 2H), 3.81 (m, 2H), 3.98 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m, 3H), 7.25 (m, 2H), 7.4 (brs, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 10.1, 26.0, 64.4, 85.2, 114.6, 122.2, 128.9, 148.5. **Analysis:**

C₁₀H₁₅NO₂ required C, 66.27; H, 8.34; N, 7.73; found C, 66.15; H, 8.26; N, 7.80%.

(R)-2-N-Phenylaminooxybutanoxy(tert-butyl)dimethylsilane (28):

To a stirred solution of alcohol **26** (3.0 g, 16.5 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (30 mL) was added imidazole (1.34 g, 19.8 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) at 0 °C. After stirring for 10 min., TBDMSCl (2.73 g, 18.2 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 3 h. After completion of reaction as monitored by TLC, the reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 30 mL). The combined organic phases were washed with brine, dried (Na₂SO₄) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was then purified by column chromatography with silica gel (pet ether: EtOAc = 98: 2).

Yield: 4.4 g, 90%, Brownish liquid; $[α]_D^{25}$ +42.35 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (neat) v_{max} 3412, 2929, 2856, 2360, 1718, 1600, 1471, 1255, 1097, 910, 775 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.09 (s, 6H), 0.94 (s, 9H), 1.01 (t, *J* = 7.45 Hz, 3H), 1.61 (m, 2H), 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 6.97 (m, 2H), 7.24 (m, 2H), 7.25 (brs, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ -5.4, 10.1, 18.3, 23.0, 25.8, 64.4, 85.2, 114.3, 121.5, 128.8, 149.0; **Analysis:** C₁₆H₂₉NO₂Si required C, 65.03; H, 9.89; N, 4.74; found C, 65.1; H, 9.85; N, 4.78%.

(*R*)-2-(hydroxy)butanoxy(tert-butyl)dimethylsilane (29):

To a solution of **28** (4.0 g, 13.5 mmol) in MeOH was added 10% Pd/C (200 mg) carefully followed by addition of 5-6 drops of Et₃N. The reaction mixture was then stirred in the hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm. of H₂) for 12 h. After completion of reaction (monitored by TLC) the reaction mixture was filtered through celite pad, concentrated to near dryness. The crude product was then purified by silica gel chromatography (pet ether: EtOAc = 95:5).

Yield: 2.4 g, 88%. Colorless oil; $[α]_D^{25}$ -9.42 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3569, 3018, 2859, 2957, 2400, 1711, 1460, 1362, 1216, 1093, 927, 837, 669 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.06 (s, 6H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 0.94 (t, *J* = 7.32 Hz, 3H), 1.44 (m, 2H), 2.42 (brs, 1H), 3.39-3.59 (m, 2H), 3.54 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ - 5.4, 9.8, 18.2, 25.6, 25.8, 66.8, 73.1 ppm; **Analysis:** C₁₀H₂₄O₂Si required C, 58.77; H, 11.84 found C, 58.66; H, 12.05%.

(R)-1-(tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxybutan-3-yl) 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (30)

To a solution of alcohol **29** (2.4 g, 11.7 mmol) in pyridine (30 mL) at 0 °C was added *p*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (2.44 g, 12.8 mmol, 1.1 equiv.) and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 25 °C for 24 h. After completion of reaction (monitored by TLC) pyridine was removed under reduced pressure. To the residue was added water (30 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×30 mL). The crude product was then purified by silica gel chromatography (pet ether: EtOAc = 97:3).

Yield: 4 g, 95%, Colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +16.99 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3030,2955, 2930, 1598, 1496, 1463, 1362, 1255, 1188, 1099, 915, 835, 758, 665 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ -0.02 (s, 6H), 0.82 (s, 9H), 0.79 (t, *J* = 7.45 Hz, 3H), 1.63 (m, 2H), 2.42

(s, 3H), 3.61-3.65 (m, 2H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 7.29 (d, J = 8.34 Hz, 2H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.35 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ - 5.6, 9.0, 18.1, 24.0, 25.6, 63.5, 73.1, 84.3, 127.7, 129.5, 134.4, 144.3; Analysis: C₁₇H₃₀O₄SSi required C, 56.94; H, 8.43 found C, 56.82; H, 8.38%.

((S)-2-Azidobutoxy) (tert-butyl)dimethyl silane (31):

To a solution of **30** (4.0 g, 11.1 mmol) in DMF (40 mL) was added sodium azide (5.0 g, excess) and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at 60 °C for 30 h. After completion of reaction (monitored by TLC) the reaction mixture was poured into 50 mL of water and extracted with diethyl ether (3×50 mL) to give the crude product, which was purified, by column chromatography (pet ether).

Yield: 1.91 g, 75%, colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +21.9 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.07 (s, 6H), 0.89 (s, 9H), 0.96 (t, *J* = 7.45 Hz, 3H), 1.45 (m, 2H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 3.63-3.69 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ -5.5, 10.5, 18.1, 23.4, 25.7, 65.3, 65.9; Analysis: C₁₀H₂₃N₃OSi required C, 52.36; H, 10.11; N, 18.32 found C, 56.25; H, 10.10; N, 18.48%.

((S)-2-Aminobutoxy) (tert-butyl)dimethyl silane (25):

To a solution of azide **31** (1.9 g, 8.2 mmol) in MeOH (15 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (100 mg) carefully followed by addition of 5-6 drops of Et₃N. The reaction mixture was then stirred in the hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm. of H₂) for 6 h. After completion of reaction (monitored by TLC) the reaction mixture was filtered through celite pad, concentrated to near dryness to get the amine **25** which was purified by column chromatography with neutral Al₂O₃ (pet ether: EtOAc = 70:30).

Yield: 1.6 g, 95%, Colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +9.7 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (neat) v_{max} 3355, 2952, 2927, 2856, 1739, 1589, 1471, 1253, 1103, 837, 775, 667 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.03 (s, 6H), 0.87 (s, 9H), 0.91 (t, *J* = 7.33 Hz, 3H), 1.34 (m, 2H), 1.78 (brs, 2H), 2.70 (m, 1H), 3.27-3.59 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ -5.4, -3.5, 10.4, 18.2, 25.8, 54.3. **Analysis:** C₁₀H₂₅NOSi required C, 59.05; H, 12.39; N, 6.89 found C, 59.2; H, 12.44; N, 6.88%.

(S)-2-(1, 2-Dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)-1-butanol (27):

To a mixture of of dibenzyl azodicarboxylate (90%, 8.25 g, 25 mmol, 1 equiv.) and Dproline (287 mg, 2.49 mmol, 10 mol%) in CH₃CN (200 mL) at 0 °C was added *n*butyraldehyde (2.7 g, 37.5 mmol, 1.5 equiv.) and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at the same temperature for 2 h and then warmed to 20 °C within 1 h. After the reaction mixture became colorless it was cooled to 0 °C again and then treated with EtOH (150 mL) and NaBH₄ (1.2 g) for 5 min at 0 °C. After completion of reaction it was quenched by adding half-concentrated aq. ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried (Na₂SO₄), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by silica gel column chromatography (pet ether: ethyl acetate = 85:15).

Yield: 8.6 g, 92%, white solid (mp = 65 °C); $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ +14.3 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (nujol) ν_{max} : 3550, 3261, 2954, 2875, 1720, 1681, 1537, 1456, 1377, 1263, 1062; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.81 (m, 3H), 1.36 (m, 2H), 3.46 (m, 2H), 4.5 (brs, 1H), 5.15 (m, 4H), 6.53 (s, 1H), 7.35 (m, 10 H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 10.3, 20.8, 61.7, 61.78, 68.0, 68.0, 128.0, 135.0, 157.2; **Analysis:** C₂₀H₂₄N₂O₅ required C, 64.50; H, 6.50; N, 7.52; found C, 64.52; H, 6.45; N, 7.44.

(S)-2-Aminobutan-1-ol (32):

Alcohol **27** (6.0 g, 16 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (40 mL), AcOH (10 drops) and treated with Raney nickel (10.0 g, excess) for 24 h under 12 bar of hydrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was filtered over celite and concentrated to give the corresponding amino alcohol **32**.

Yield: 1.0 g, 70%, colorless oil; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +12.3 (*c* 2, EtOH) {lit¹⁸ $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +12.5 (*c* 2, EtOH)}; **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 3450, 3560, 2960, 1650, 1420, 1060; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.95 (t, *J* = 7.58 Hz, 3H), 1.44 (m, 2H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.57 (m, 1H), 4.07 (brs, 3H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.9, 25.8, 66.1, 73.6; MS (m/z, % RI) 89 (M+), 71, 60, 58, 56, 41%.

((S)-2-Aminobutoxy) (tert-butyl)dimethyl silane (25):

To a solution of amino alcohol **32** (1.0 g, 11.2 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) at 0 °C was added imidazole (0.916 g, 13.4 mmol, 1.2 equiv.) after stirring for 10 min., TBSCl (1.8 g, 12.3 mmol, 1.1 equiv.) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 3 h. After completion of reaction solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was then purified by column chromatography on neutral Al_2O_3 (pet ether: EtOAc = 70:30).

Yield: 1.87 g, 85%, Colorless oil; **[α]**_D²⁵ +9.5 (*c* 1, CHCl₃).

(S,S)- N^{I} , N^{2} -Bis(1-*tert*-butyldimethylsilyloxybutan-3-yl)oxamide (33):

To a solution of amine **25** (1.21 g, 6 mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL), pyridine (1.04 g, 13.2 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, followed by dropwise addition of oxalyl chloride (378 mg, 3 mmol, 0.5 equiv. dissolved in CH_2Cl_2). After stirring the reaction mixture at 25 °C overnight it was quenched with water (10 mL)

and was extracted with EtOAc (3×20 mL). The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (pet ether).

Yield: 2.6 g, quantitative, Colorless solid (mp 86 °C); $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -60.3 (*c* 1, CHCl₃) for α-aminooxylation and $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -59.8 (*c* 1, CHCl₃) for α-amination approach; **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3629, 3547, 2985, 2086, 1888, 1739, 1507, 1458, 1374, 1241, 1047, 917, 846, 607 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.03 (s, 12H), 0.88 (s, 18 H), 0.90 (t, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 6 H), 1.57 (m, 6H), 3.61 (m, 2H), 3.63 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ -5.6, 10.4, 18.1, 24.1, 25.7, 52.7, 63.7, 159.4; **Analysis:** C₂₂H₄₈N₂O₄Si₂ required C, 57.34; H, 10.50; N, 6.08 found C, 57.48; H, 10.66; N, 6.24%.

(*S*,*S*)-Ethambutol (16):

To a solution of lithium aluminium hydride (1.2 g, 30 mmol) in dry THF at 0 °C was added amide **33** (in THF) (2.5 g, 5.4 mmol) carefully. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 24 h. After completion (TLC) the reaction mixture was quenched by 10% aq. NaOH (2 mL) and water (2 mL). The precipitate formed was filtered off and washed with EtOAc (3 \times 10 mL). The combined organic layers were concentrated under reduced pressure, dried (Na₂SO₄) and recrystallized (ethyl acetate/hexane) to furnish ethambutol (16).

Yield: 0.87 g, 80 %; Colorless solid (mp = 88 °C, lit.^{14c} mp 87.5-88.8 °C); $[α]_D^{25}$ +13.59 (*c* 2, H₂O) (99% ee) for α-aminooxylation and $[α]_D^{25}$ +13.4 (*c* 2, H₂O) (97% ee) for αamination approach { lit.^{14c} $[α]^{25}_D$ +13.7 (c 2, H₂O)}; **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max}: 3465, 2984, 1567, 1447, 1374, 1242, 1047, 758 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.92 (t, *J* = 7.55 Hz, 6 H), 1.42 (m, 4H), 2.55 (m, 2H), 2.71 (m, 2H), 2.84 (m, 2H), 2.99 (brs, 4H), 3.34 (dd, *J* = 7.23, 10.88, 2H), 3.59 (dd, *J* = 3.74, 10.97, 2H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 10.3, 23.9, 46.5, 60.4, 62.9; Analysis: $C_{10}H_{24}N_2O_2$ required C, 58.79; H, 11.84; N, 13.71 found C, 58.85; H, 11.74; N, 13.55%.

Section III:

A Short Enantioselective Synthesis of the Antiepileptic Agent, Levetiracetam Based on Proline-catalyzed Asymmetric α-Aminooxylation

1.3.1 Introduction

Epilepsy is a common neurological disorder characterized by recurrent spontaneous seizures and is a major health problem that affects around 1% of the population worldwide.¹⁹ Even though much progress has been made in understanding the pathogenesis of epileptic seizures, the cellular basis of human epilepsy remains a mystery and attempts to drug therapy are still directed toward the control of symptoms, i.e., suppression of seizures. Treatment of epilepsy includes constant administration of antiepileptic drugs (AEDs). The prognosis for seizure control is acceptable in at least 60% of the patients but up to 40% of individuals suffer from intractable pharmacoresistant epilepsy. Furthermore, clinical use of older AEDs is hampered by their limited tolerability, most commonly consisting of central nervous system (CNS)-related adverse effects and idiosyncratic reactions such as skin rashes. Thus the goal of current therapy with an AED is to keep the patient free of seizures without inducing significant side effects. For these reasons, a major goal in epilepsy research is to develop new AEDs combining improved seizure control with better tolerability. The past decade witnessed considerable progress in the pharmacotherapy of epilepsy, including the introduction of several new AEDs and improved formulations of older, "first-generation" drugs, such as phenytoin, carbamazepine, phenobarbital, and valproate. Newer "second-generation"

drugs include lamotrigine, vigabatrin, tiagabine, topiramate, oxcarbazepine, zonisamide, gabapentin, and levetiracetam.²⁰

Levetiracetam, [(*S*)- α -ethyl-2-oxopyrrolidine acetamide, **34**], has recently been approved as an add-on therapy for the treatment of refractory epilepsy.²¹ The (*S*)-enantiomer of etiracetam (levetiracetam), has shown outstanding pharmacokinetic and pharmacological activity which has led to the rapid approval of this antiepileptic drug by the FDA. Levetiracetam (**34**) offers several advantages over traditional therapy, including twice daily dosing, a wide margin of safety with no requirements for serum drug concentration monitoring, no interactions with other anticonvulsants and has less adverse effects than traditional treatments.²²



Indeed, since its launch in the USA in April 2000, levetiracetam has become one of the leading adjunctive antiepileptic drugs prescribed in neurology clinics around the world, in such a way that the worldwide sales of UCB's Keppra have beaten expectations and the growing demand for Keppra has made necessary new production installations and adaptation of existing production plants.

1.3.2 Pharmacology of Levetiracetam

The exact mechanism by which levetiracetam exerts its antiepileptic effect is unknown. The antiepileptic activity of levetiracetam was assessed in a number of animal models of epileptic seizures.²³ Levetiracetam did not inhibit single seizures induced by maximal stimulation with electrical current or different chemoconvulsants and showed only minimal activity in submaximal stimulation and in threshold tests. Protection was observed, however, against secondarily generalized activity from focal seizures induced by pilocarpine and kainic acid, two chemoconvulsants that induce seizures that mimic some features of human complex partial seizures with secondary generalization. Levetiracetam (**34**) also displayed inhibitory properties in the kindling model in rats, another model of human complex partial seizures, both during kindling development and in the fully kindled state. The predictive value of these animal models for specific types of human epilepsy is uncertain.

1.3.3 Review of Literature

The literature methods so far known for the synthesis of levetiracetam (**34**) are described below.

Camps Approach (2005)²⁴

Camps, *et al.* have reported synthesis of levetiracetam (**34**) based on deracemization of (\pm) -2-bromobutyric acid (**35**) using (*S*)-*N*-phenylpantolactam as a chiral auxiliary. Accordingly, reaction of (\pm) -2-bromobutyric acid (**35**) with Cl₂SO, followed by reaction of the resulting racemic 2-bromobutyryl chloride with (*S*)-*N*-phenylpantolactam, gave in a quantitative yield a diastereomeric mixture of esters (αR ,3*S*)-**36** and (αS ,3*S*)-**36** in the approximate ratio of 9:1 (¹H NMR), which was purified by silica gel column chromatography to get the main diastereomer (αR ,3*S*)-**36** in 67% isolated yield and with >98:2 dr. Hydrolysis of (αR ,3*S*)-**36** using LiOH/H₂O₂ in THF at 0 °C afforded (*R*)-2-bromobutyric acid (**37**) in 91% yield. The reaction of (*R*)-**37** with the sodium salt of 2-pyrrolidinone in THF at room temperature overnight gave the substitution product (*S*)-**38**

in 55% yield. This compound was transformed into the corresponding amide (*S*)-**34** (levetiracetam) by consecutive reaction with ethyl chloroformate and ammonium hydroxide, following a known procedure. The enantiomeric excess after recrystallization from acetone was >99% with 65% overall yield (**Scheme 12**).



Scheme 12: (i) Cl₂SO; (ii) (*S*)-*N*-phenylpantolactam, CH₂Cl₂, Et₃N, 20 °C, 4 h, 67%; (iii) LiOH/H₂O₂/THF, 0 °C, 7 h, 91%; (iv) NaH/2-pyrrolidinone/THF, 25 °C, overnight, 55%; (v) (a) ClCO₂Et/CH₂Cl₂, Et₃N, 0 °C, 30 min; (b) NH₄OH, 25 °C, 16 h, 65%.

Zhang's Approach (2006)²⁵

Recently, Zhang, *et al.* have reported synthesis of levetiracetam (**34**) using reductive amination of monochloric acid with amino acid amide. Accordingly, reductive amination of monochloric acid (**39**) was carried out with amino acid amide **40** using sodium triacetoxy borohydride to give amide **41** in 62% yield. Dehalogenation of **41** followed by hydrogenation with H₂ afforded levetiracetam (**34**) in 56% yield (**Scheme 13**). Other patented literature methods for the synthesis of levetiracetam (**34**) typically involve chiral pool approaches starting from enantiopure α -amino acids,²⁶ resolution of etiracetam or advanced racemic intermediates,^{26a,27} asymmetric hydrogenation over Rh(I) or Ru(II) complexes.²⁸



Scheme 13: (i) NaBH(OAc)₃, CHCl₃, HOAc, 62%; (ii) Pd/C, EtOH, Et₃N, H₂, 56%.

1.3.4 Present Work

1.3.4.1 Objective

So far, the methods described in the literature for the synthesis of levetiracetam (**34**) suffer from the following disadvantages: (i) use of chiral starting materials or (ii) expensive reagents. In this section, we describe a new approach to the asymmetric synthesis of levetiracetam using L-proline-catalyzed α -aminooxylation⁷ of *n*-butyraldehyde as a key step. Retrosynthetic analysis of levetiracetam (**34**) is shown in **Fig 16** in which we have planned to carry out the asymmetric synthesis of levetiracetam (**34**) from the corresponding chiral alcohol **42** *via* oxidation followed by amidation. Alcohol **42** in turn can be accessible from the mononprotected diol **43** by means of nucleophilic displacement of secondary hydroxyl group. We envisaged that the diol **43** could be synthesized from *n*-butyraldehyde by carrying out L-proline-catalyzed α -aminooxylation.



Fig. 16: Retrosynthetic analysis of levetiracetam (34)

1.3.5 Results and Discussions:

For the synthesis of levetiracetam (**34**), L-proline-catalyzed α -aminooxylation of *n*butyraldehyde is employed as a key step for introduction of chirality (**Scheme 14**). Our synthesis started with α -aminooxylation^{7a} of *n*-butyraldehyde which was carried out using nitrosobenzene and L-proline (25 mol%) at -20 °C to furnish the aminooxy aldehyde **44** [CH₃CH₂CH(ONHPh)CHO)] which was reduced *in situ*, with sodium borohydride to afford (*R*)- α -aminooxy alcohol **26** in 85% yield; [α]²⁵_D +20.7 (*c* 1, CHCl₃), {lit.^{7e} [α]²⁵_D +20.5 (*c* 1, CHCl₃)}. The spectral data of the compound have been described in Section I of this Chapter.



Scheme 14: (i) PhNO, L-proline (25 mol%), -20 °C, 24 h then MeOH, NaBH₄, 85%; (ii) H₂ (1 atm.), Pd/C (10%), MeOH, 12 h, 90%; (iii) Bu₂SnO, toluene, reflux, 12 h then Bu₄NBr, BnBr, reflux, 24 h, 95%; (iv) MsCl, Et₃N, CH₂Cl₂, 0-25 °C, 4 h, 92%; (v) 2-pyrrolidone, NaH, DMF, 130 °C, 3 h, 62%; (vi) H₂ (1 atm.), Pd/C (10%), MeOH, 6 h, 97%; (vii) TEMPO (7 mol%), NaClO-NaClO₂, acetonitrile, phosphate buffer (pH 6.8), 25 °C, 6 h, 90%; (viii) ClCO₂Et, Et₃N, THF, 0 °C, 30 min then NH₄OH, 16 h, 75%, 99.5% ee.

The anilinooxy alcohol **26** was then hydrogenated over Pd/C (10 mol%) to furnish (*R*)-1,2-butanediol (**45**) in 90% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -7.2 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The ¹H NMR spectrum of diol **45** showed peaks at δ 3.40 (m), 3.57 (m) and 4.07 (brs) corresponding to the methine (**CH**OH), methylene (**CH**₂OH) and two hydroxyl protons respectively. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum displayed typical peaks at δ 66.1 and 73.6 due to the methine (CHOH) and the methylene carbons (CH₂-OH) respectively (Fig. 17).



Fig 17: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of diol 45

Selective monobenzylation of diol **45** was carried out using Bu₂SnO and benzyl bromide to give **43** in 95% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -10 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The appearance of signals at δ 4.55 (s) and 7.33 (m) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of the **43** confirms the presence of benzylic and aromatic protons. The ¹³C NMR spectrum displayed characteristic carbon signal at δ 71.5 and 73.0 due to the methine and benzylic carbons respectively (**Fig. 18**).



Fig 18: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectrum of monoprotected diol 43

Unfortunately, the direct displacement of the secondary hydroxyl group in **43** with 2pyrrolidone under Mitsunobu conditions was unsuccessful. Hence, alcohol **43** was treated with methanesulfonyl chloride and triethylamine to give mesylate **46** in 92% yield. The display of signal at δ 2.97 (s) (CH₃SO₂) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of the **46** confirms the presence of the mesyl group. The ¹³C NMR spectrum displayed characteristic carbon signal at δ 38.3 due to the mesyl carbon (CH₃SO₂) (Fig. 19).



Fig 19: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of mesylate 46

Nucleophilic displacement of mesylate **46** with 2-pyrrolidone in dry DMF at 130 °C proceeded smoothly to give the benzyl ether (*S*)-**47** in 62% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -35.0 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The appearance of signal at δ 1.97 (m) and 2.38 (t) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of **47** confirms the displacement of mesyl group with pyrrolidone moiety. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum displayed peaks at δ 30.9, 43.0 and 174.5 due to the methylene carbons of pyrrolidone moiety and amide carbonyl carbon respectively (**Fig. 20**).



Fig 20: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of benzyl ether 47

Debenzylation of **47** was carried out by catalytic hydrogenation over Pd/C (10 mol%) to give alcohol **42** in 97% yield; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -19 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). Disappearance of signals at δ 4.43 (q) and 7.28 (m, 5H) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of alcohol **42** confirmed the deprotection of the benzyl group. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum displayed peaks at δ 62.1 and 175.8 due to the methylene and amide carbonyl carbons respectively (**Fig. 21**).



Fig 21: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectrum of alcohol 42

Oxidation of the resulting alcohol **42** with a mixture containing sodium hypochloritesodium chlorite in the presence of a catalytic amount of 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-1piperidinyloxy (TEMPO)²⁹ in acetonitrile-phosphate buffer (pH 6.8) afforded the corresponding acid **48** in 88% overall yield. $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -28 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The ¹H NMR spectrum of alcohol **48** showed characteristic peak at δ 9.66 (brs) for acid proton. Also its ¹³C NMR spectrum displayed a typical peak at 177.0 (acid carbon), thus confirming the presence of acid carbonyl group (**Fig. 22**).


Fig 22: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of acid 48

Acid **48**, on treatment with ethyl chloroformate and ammonium hydroxide, produced levetiracetam (**34**) in 82% yield (75% after recrystallization in acetone). The ¹H NMR spectrum of levetiracetam (**34**) showed signals at δ 3.42 (m), 4.42-4.50 (dd), 5.76 (brs, 1H) and 6.52 (brs, 1H) corresponding to the methylene group of pyrrolidone moiety, the methine proton (**CH**NCO) and two amide protons respectively (**Fig. 23**). Its ¹³C NMR showed typical peaks at δ 55.7, 172.5 and 175.7 corresponding to the methine carbon

attached to the pyrrolidone moiety, amide carbon of pyrrolidone and amide carbon of open chain respectively.



Fig 23: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of levetiracetam (34)

The enantioselectivity of levetiracetam **34** (>99.5% ee) was determined by chiral HPLC analysis (Chiracel OD-H) using hexane and isopropanol (90:10) as eluent. The chiral HPLC chromatogram is shown in **Fig. 24**. The spectral data obtained for levetiracetam (**34**) were in full agreement with the values reported in the literature.^{24,25}



Fig. 24: HPLC chromatogram of levetiracetam (34)

1.3.6 Conclusion

In conclusion, a practical and short enantioselective synthesis of levetiracetam (**34**), has been achieved successfully by employing proline-catalyzed α -aminooxylation strategy. The reactions are rapid and require a relatively low amount of less expensive and nontoxic proline as a catalyst, which is available in both enantiomeric forms. The merit of the synthesis is that levetiracetam has been obtained with high enantioselectivity (>99.5% ee) and in good overall yield (29.7%).

1.3.7 Experimental Section

(2R)- (N-Phenylaminooxy) butan-1-ol (26):

(The experimental procedure and spectral data for **26** have been described in Section I of this Chapter).

(*R*)-Butane-1,2-diol (45):

To a solution of alcohol **26** (6 g, 33.1 mmol) in MeOH was added 10% Pd/C (1 g) carefully. The reaction mixture was then stirred in the hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm. of H_2) for 6 h. After completion of reaction (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was filtered through celite pad and concentrated to near dryness. The crude product was then purified by column chromatography (pet ether: EtOAc = 30:70).

Yield: 2.68 g, 90%, Colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -7.2 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3367, 2962, 2933, 2877, 1722, 1666, 1600, 1461, 1251, 1130, 1060, 989, 752 cm⁻¹; ¹H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.95 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 3H), 1.44 (p, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.40 (m, 1H), 3.57 (m, 2H), 4.07 (brs, 2H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.9, 25.8, 66.1, 73.6 ppm; **Analysis**: **C**₄**H**₁₀**O**₂ requires C, 53.31; H, 11.18 found C, 53.28; H, 11.22%.

(R)-1-(Benzyloxy)butan-2-ol (43):

A mixture of diol **45** (3 g, 33 mmol) and Bu₂SnO (9.82 g, 39.6 mmol) in toluene (100 mL) was refluxed for 12 h with azeotropic removal of water. Then, tetrabutylammonium bromide (5.3 g, 16.5 mmol) and benzyl bromide (6.1 g, 39.6 mmol) were added and the mixture was again refluxed for 20 h. The solution was concentrated in *vaccuo* and purified by column chromatography (pet ether: EtOAc = 80:20) to afford alcohol **43**.

Yield: 5.4 g, 95%, Colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -10 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3442, 2962, 2873, 1452, 1097 cm⁻¹; ¹**H-NMR** (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.95 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 1.44 (p, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.46 (brs, 1H), 3.32-3.37 (dd, *J* = 7.7, 9.36 Hz, 1H), 3.47-3.54 (dd, *J* = 3.0, 9.4 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (m, 1H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 7.33 (m, 5H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.6, 25.9, 71.5, 73.0, 74.1, 127.5, 128.2, 137.8 ppm; **Analysis:** C₁₁H₁₆O₂ requires C, 73.30; H, 8.95 found C, 73.29; H, 8.99%.

(*R*)-1-(Benzyloxy)butan-2-yl methanesulfonate (46):

To a solution of alcohol **43** (4 g, 22.3 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) at 0 °C was added triethylamine (5.6 g, 55 mmol) followed by addition of methanesulfonyl chloride (2.7 g, 24.5 mmol) and DMAP (122 mg, 1 mmol). The reaction mixture was then stirred at 25 °C for 4 h. After completion of reaction (TLC), solvents were removed in vaccuo. The residue was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 50 mL), the combined organic layers were dried over anhyd. Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography over silica gel (pet ether: EtOAc = 80:20) to give alcohol **46**.

Yield: 5.3 g, 92%, Colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -5.45 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3650, 3064, 3031, 2974, 2940, 1724, 1605, 1454, 1351, 1175, 1103, 927, 777 cm⁻¹; ¹H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.01 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 1.71 (p, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.97 (s, 3H), 3.56-3.61 (m, 2H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 4.67-4.78 (m, 1H), 7.29 (m, 5H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.3, 24.7, 38.3, 71.1, 73.1, 83.0, 127.5, 127.7, 128.3, 137.3 ppm; Analysis: C₁₂H₁₈O₄S requires C, 55.79; H, 7.02, found C, 55.77; H, 6.99%.

1-((S)-1-(Benzyloxy)butan-2-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one (47)

To a solution of NaH (1.1 g, 28.9 mmol) in dry DMF (50 mL) at 0 °C was added 2pyrrolidone (7.9 g, 58 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min. followed by addition of mesylate **46** (5 g, 19.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was then heated at 130 °C for 3 h. After completion of reaction (TLC), it was cooled to room temperature and extracted with EtOAc (3×50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated on rotavapour. The crude product was purified with column chromatography to afford **47**. **Yield:** 2.9 g, 62%, Colorless oil; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -35.0 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3470, 3062, 2965, 2934, 2875, 1681, 1475, 1455, 1424, 1286, 1270, 1096, 909, 739 cm⁻¹; ¹H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.88 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3H), 1.54 (m, 2H), 1.97 (m, 2H), 2.38 (t, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 3.27-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.47-3.51 (m, 2H), 4.19 (m, 1H), 4.43 (q, 2H), 7.28 (m, 5H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 10.4, 18.1, 21.2, 30.9, 43.0, 51.7, 70.1, 72.4, 127.1, 127.9, 137.8, 174.5 ppm; **Analysis:** C₁₅H₂₁NO₂ requires C, 72.84; H, 8.56; N, 5.66 found C, 72.88; H, 8.55; N, 5.63%.

1-((*S*)-1-Hydroxybutan-2-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one (42):

To a solution of alcohol **47** (3 g, 12.1 mmol) in MeOH was added 10% Pd/C (0.4 g) carefully. The reaction mixture was then stirred in the hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm. of H_2) for 10 h. After completion of reaction (monitored by TLC), the reaction mixture was filtered through celite pad, concentrated to near dryness. The crude product was then purified by silica gel chromatography (pet ether: EtOAc 5:95) to furnish alcohol **42**.

Yield: 1.84 g, 97%, gum; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -19 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3408, 2965, 2878, 1659, 1464, 1426, 1381, 1291, 1205, 1070, 989, 735 cm⁻¹; ¹H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.97 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.47 (p, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 2.04 (m, 2H), 2.42 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 2H), 3.16-3.38 (m, 2H), 3.52 (m, 2H), 3.70 (m, 1H), 6.43 (brs, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 10.3, 17.9, 20.9, 31.1, 42.8, 55.1, 62.1, 175.8 ppm; Analysis: C₈H₁₅NO₂ requires C, 61.12; H, 9.62; N, 8.91 found C, 61.10; H, 9.62; N, 8.94%.

(S)-2-(2-Oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)butanoic acid (48):

To a stirred solution of alcohol **42** (942 mg, 6 mmol), TEMPO (65.6 mg, 0.42 mmol), NaClO₂ (1 g, 12 mmol) in CH₃CN (30 mL) and phosphate buffer (22.5 mL) at 25 °C was added NaClO (5%, 0.15 mL) after stirring the reaction mixture for 5 h at 35 °C, 7.2 mL of

2N NaOH was added and the mixture was added to ice-cold solution of sodium sulfite solution (183 mg in 30 mL). After stirring for 30 min, the reaction mixture was acidified with 2N HCl to pH 3-4 and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in *vacuo* to give acid **48**.

Yield: 0.923 g, 90%, White solid (mp 124 °C); $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ -28 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 3019, 2975, 1721, 1676, 1642, 1443, 1423, 1291, 1215, 1044, 758 cm⁻¹; ¹H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.94 (t, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.63-1.79 (m, 1H), 1.97-2.16 (m, 3H), 2.49 (t, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 2H), 3.37 (m, 1H), 3.55 (m, 1H), 4.66 (dd, *J* = 4.9, 11 Hz, 1H), 9.66 (brs, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 10.79, 18.13, 21.90, 30.72, 43.80, 55.36, 173.26, 177.05 ppm; **Analysis:** C₈H₁₃NO₃ requires C, 56.13; H, 7.65; N, 8.18 found C, 56.09; H, 7.66; N, 8.22%.

(S)-2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)butanamide (levetiracetam) (34):

To a cold solution (0 °C) of acid **48** (513 mg, 3 mmol) and Et₃N (3.33 mg, 3.3 mmol) in anhydrous THF (3 mL) was added ethyl chloroformate (3.56 mg, 3.3 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min. Ammonium hydroxide (30% aq. solution, 0.57 mL, 4.95 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. After addition of K₂CO₃ (0.45 g, 3.3 mmol) the mixture was filtered and concentrated in vaccuo. The residue was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3 × 50 mL) and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in *vacuo* to give crude amide **34**, which was recrystallized from acetone in 75% yield.

Yield: 418 mg, 82% (75% after recrystallization); Colorless solid (mp 116 °C, lit.^{26a} mp 117 °C); $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ -90.3 (*c* 1, acetone) { lit.^{26a} $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ -90.0 (*c* 1, acetone) }; **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max :}

3672, 3332, 3009, 2463, 1668, 1422, 1288, 1043, 754 cm⁻¹, ¹H-NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.91 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H), 1.60-1.75 (m, 1H), 1.90-2.09 (m, 3H), 2.38-2.47 (m, 2H), 3.42 (m, 2H), 4.42-4.50 (dd, J = 6.7, 8.6 Hz, 1H), 5.76 (brs, 1H), 6.52 (brs, 1H). ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 10.2, 17.8, 21.0, 30.8, 43.5, 55.7, 172.5, 175.7 ppm; Analysis: C₈H₁₄N₂O₂ requires C, 56.45; H, 8.29; N, 16.46; found C, 56.49; H, 8.34; N, 16.44.

HPLC conditions: Chiracel OD-H column; hexane: *i*-PrOH (90:10 v/v); flow rate 1.0 mL/min.; UV-210 nm; column temperature 25 °C; retention time: 10.3 min. (*R*-isomer) and 16.3 min. (*S*-isomer). Compared with reported conditions : Rao, B. M.; Ravi, R.; Reddy, B. S.; Sivakumar, S.; Gopi Chand, I.; Praveen Kumar, K.; Acharyulu, P.V.R.; Om Reddy, G.; Srinivasu, M. K. *J. Pharm. Biomed. Anal.* **2004**, *35*, 1017.

1.3.8 References

- 1. Seayad, J.; List, B. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2005, 3, 719.
- 2. List, B.; Lerner, R. A.; Barbas III, C. F. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000, 122, 2395.
- 3. (a) Sabitha, G.; Fatima, N.; Reddy, E.V.; Yadav, J. S. Adv. Synth. Catal. 2005, 347,
- 1353. (b) Ramachary, D. B.; Chowdari, N. S.; Barbas, C. F. III Synlett 2003, 1910.
- 4. Hechavarria Fonseca, M. T.; List, B.; Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2004, 43, 3958.
- 5. For α-functionalization reviews: (a) Franzen, J.; Marigo, M.; Fielenbach, D.; Wabnitz,
- T. C.; Kjarsgaard, A.; Jørgensen, K. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 18296. (b) Guillena, G.; Ramon, D. J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2006, 17, 1465.
- For a review of proline-catalyzed asymmetric reactions see: List, B. *Tetrahedron* 2002, 58, 5573.
- 7. (a) Hayashi, Y.; Yamaguchi, J.; Hibino, K.; Shoji, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44,

8293. (b) Zhong, G. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 4247. (c) Hayashi, Y.; Yamaguchi,
J.; Sumiya, T.; Shoji, M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 43, 1112. (d) Brown, S. P.;
Brochu, M. P.; Sinz, C. J.; MacMillan, D. W. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 10808. (e)
Cordova, A.; Sunden, H.; Bøgevig, A.; Johansson, M.; Himo, F. Chem. Eur. J. 2004, 10, 3673.

(a) List, B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 125, 5656. (b) Bogevig, A.; Juhl, K.;
 Kumaragurubaran, N.; Zhuang, W., Jorgensen, K. A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2002, 41, 1790. (c) Kumaragurubaran, N.; Juhl, K.; Zhuang, W.; Bogevig, A.; Jorgensen, K. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 6254. (d) Vogt, H.; Vanderheiden, S.; Brase, S. Chem. Commun. 2003, 2448. (e) Iwamura, H.; Mathew, S. P.; Blackmond, D. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 11770.

9. (a) Davis, F. A.; Bang-Chi C. Chem. Rev. 1992, 92, 919. (b) Morikawa, K.; Park, J.;
Andersson, P.G.; Hashiyama, T.; Sharpless, K. B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 8463. (c)
Adam, W.; Fell, R. T.; Stegmann, V. R.; Saha-Moller, C. R. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1996, 118, 708. (d) Zhu, Y.; Tu, Y.; Yu, H.; Shi, Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1998, 39, 7819.

- 10. Merino, P.; Tejero, T.; Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2004, 43, 2995.
- 11. Cordova, A.; Watanabe, S.; Tanaka, F.; Notz, W.; Barbas, C. F., III *J. Am. Chem.* Soc. 2002, 124, 1866.
- 12. Bahmanyar, S.; Houk, K. N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 12911.
- 13. (a) Chowdari, N. S.; Ramachary, D. B.; Barbas, C. F. III Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 1685.
- (b) Zhong, G.; Yu, Y. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 1637. (c) Zhao, G. -L.; Liao, W, -W.; Cordova,

A. Tetrahedron Lett 2006, 47, 4929. (d) Liao, W. –W.; Ibrahem I.; Cordova A. Chem. Commun. 2006, 674.

14. (a) Wilkinson, R. G.; Shepherd, R. G.; Thomas, J. P.; Baughn, C. J. Am. Chem. Soc.
1961, 83, 2212. (b) Shepherd, R. G.; Wilkinson, R. G. J. Med. Chem. 1962, 5, 823. (c)
Wilkinson, R. G.; Cantrall, M. B.; Shepherd, R. G. J. Med. Chem. 1962, 5, 835.

15. (a) Takayama, K.; Armstrong, E. L.; Kunugi, K. A.; Kilburn, J. O. Antimicrob. Agents Chemother. 1979, 16, 240. (b) Hausler, H.; Kawakami, R. P.; Mlaker, E.; Severn,

W. B.; Stutz, A. E. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2001, 11, 1679.

16. (a) Trost, B. M.; Bunt, R. C.; Lemoine, R. C.; Calkins, T. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2000,

122, 5968. (b) Stauffer, C. S.; Datta, A. Tetrahedron 2002, 58, 9765.

17. Udodong, U. E.; Fraser-Reid, B. J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 2103.

18. Periasamy, M.; Sivakumar, S.; Reddy, M. Synthesis 2003, 13, 1965.

19. Hauser, W. A. Overview: Epidemiology, Pathology, and Genetics in Epilepsy: A Comprehensive Textbook Lippincott-Raven Publishers: Philadelphia, 1997; pp 11-13.

20. Kenda, B. M.; Matagne, A. C.; Talaga, P. E.; Pasau, P. M.; Differding, E.; Lallemand,

B. I.; Frycia, A. M.; Moureau, F. G.; Klitgaard, H. V.; Gillard, M. R.; Fuks, B.; Michel,
P. J. Med. Chem. 2004, 47, 530.

21. Hurtado, B.; Koepp, M. J.; Sander, J. W.; Thompson, P. J. *Epilepsy Behav.* **2006**, *8*, 588.

22. (a) Dooley, M.; Plosker, G. L. Drugs 2000, 60, 871. (b) Hovinga, C. A. Pharmacotherapy 2001, 21, 1375. (c) Shorvon S. D., van Rijckevorsel K. J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry 2002, 72, 426.

23. Klitgaard, H.; Matagne, A.; Gobert, J.; Wulfert, E. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* **1998**, *353*, 191.

24. Boschi, F.; Camps, P.; Comes-Franchini, M.; Munoz-Torrero, D.; Riccib, A.;

Sancheza, L. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2005, 16, 3739.

25. Sarma, K. D.; Zhang, J.; Huang, Y.; Davidson, J. G. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 3730.

26. (a) Gobert, J.; Greets, J. P.; Bodson, G. Eur. Pat. Appl. E0162036 [Chem. Abstr. 105

(03), 018467]. (b) Dolityzky, B. Z. PCT Int. Appl. WO 2004/069796 [Chem. Abstr., 133,

183002]. (c) Ates, C.; Surtees, J.; Burteau, A. C.; Marmon, V.; Cavoy, E. PCT Int. Appl.

WO 2003/014080 [Chem. Abstr., 138, 170071]. (d) Cossement, E.; Motte, G.; Greets, J.

P.; Gobert, J. UK Pat. Appl., GB 2225322 [Chem. Abstr., 113 (21), 191151].

27. (a) Futagawa, T.; Canvat, J. P.; Cavoy, E.; Deleers, M.; Hamende, M.; Zimmermann,

V. US Patent 2000/6107492 [Chem. Abstr., 133 (13), 183002]. (b) Cavoy, E.; Hamende,

M.; Deleers, M.; Canvat, J. P.; Zimmermann, V. US Patent 2000/6124473 [*Chem. Abstr.*, 133(19), 268549].

28. (a) Surtees, J.; Marmon, V; Differding, E.; Zimmermann, V. PCT Int. Appl. WO
2001/64367. (b) Boaz, N. W.; Debenham, S. D. PCT Int. Appl. WO 2002/26705 [*Chem. Abstr.*, 136, 279566].

29. Zhao, M. L.; Mano, E.; Song, Z.; Tschaen, D. M.; Grabowski, E. J.; Reider, P. J. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 2564. CHAPTER II

Organocatalytic Asymmetric Synthesis of Hexanolide and Harzialactone A

Section I:

Enantioselective Synthesis of Hexanolide *via* L-proline-catalyzed Sequential Aminooxylation-Olefination

2.1.1 Introduction

The dermestid beetles include many economically important insect pests that infest nearly all forms of stored products, including grain, meats, dairy products, carpets and clothing. Among the worst pests in this family are the black carpet beetle, *Attagenus megatoma*, and several species of *Trogoderrna*, including *T. granarium* (the khapra beetle), *T. inclusum*, *T. glabrum*, and *T. variabile*. Burkholder and Dicke (1966) have reported evidence of sex pheromones for *Attagenus megatoma*, *T. inclusum*, and *T. glabrum*. Subsequently (*E*,*Z*)- 3,5-tetradecadienoic acid was identified as the principal sex attractant for *A. megatoma*. Vick and coworkers (1970) then observed considerable pheromone interspecificity among seven *Trogoderma* species and suggested that identical or similar compounds may serve as attractants for these species.¹

(*R*)-(+)-4-Hexanolide (1) is a component of pheromone secreted by the female of dermestid beetles, *Trogoderma glabrum*. The beetle has been reported to respond to the (*R*)-isomer but to neither the (*S*) isomer nor the racemate.¹



2.1.2 Review of Literature

Several asymmetric syntheses of **1** have been reported,²⁻⁶ which include (i) asymmetric reduction of prochiral ketones with Baker's yeast or chiral reducing agents; (ii)

stereospecific synthesis from chiral building blocks; (iii) resolution of lactones and other catalytic methods. Some of the recent methods are described below.

Martin's approach (1990)^{2d}

Martin *et al.* have reported the synthesis of hexanolide (1) using Sharpless asymmetric epoxidation as a key step. Accordingly, 3-phenylpropanal was subjected to Wittig-Horner olefination using sodium hydride as base to give unsaturated ester **2** in 76% yield. The reduction of **2** was carried out with LiAlH₄/AlCl₃ in ether, yielding the (*E*)-allylic alcohol **3**, which was submitted to asymmetric epoxidation using L-(+)-diethyl tartrate [L-(+)-DET] as chiral auxiliary, to afford the 2,3-epoxy alcohol **4** with greater than 95% enantiomeric excess. The reduction of **4** with Red-Al in THF yielded the 1,3-diol, which on monotosylation gave **5**. Reduction, without purification, with lithium aluminum hydride in THF led to the chiral alcohol which was acetylated under standard conditions to give acetate **6**. The acetate **6** was oxidized using RuCl₃ to afford the acid **7** (72% yield), which after saponification and further acid treatment yielded the (*R*)-hexanolide (**1**) in 73% yield (**Scheme 1**).



Scheme 1: (i) NaH, (MeO)₂P(O)CH₂COOMe, benzene, 35 min., 76%; (ii) LiAlH₄, AlCl₃, ether, 30 min., 91%; (ii) L-(+)-DET, Ti(O-*i*-Pr)₄, TBHP, 5 h, CH₂Cl₂, 87%; (iv) Red-Al, THF, 30 min., 75%; (v) *p*-TSA, pyridine, 0 °C, 16 h; (v) LiAlH₄, THF, 4 h, 72%; (vi) acetic anhydride, pyridine, 2 h, 96%; (vii) periodic acid, RuCl₃, CCl₄, CH₃CN, 3 h, 76%; (viii) 10% NaOH, HCl, 30 min., 73%.

Mamdapur's approach (1991)³

Methyl acetoacetate (8) was subjected to alkylation to furnish methyl 3-oxo-6-heptenoate (9). This on baker's yeast reduction and subsequent esterification with CH_2N_2 furnished methyl (*R*)-3-hydroxy-6-heptenoate, which was acetylated to 10. The olefinic functionality of the resultant acetate 10 was subjected to oxidative cleavage (NaIO₄/RuC1₃), the product thus obtained on alkaline hydrolysis followed by acid treatment gave acid 11. Selective reduction of its carboxylic acid functionality with BH₃.THF followed by displacement of alcohol with bromine afforded 12 in 82% yield. Reductive bromination of 12 gave (*S*)-hexanolide (13) in 80% yield (Scheme 2).



Scheme 2: (i) NaH, allyl bromide, BuLi, THF; (ii) KOH, EtOH, baker's yeast, 25 °C; (iii) CH₂N₂, CH₂Cl₂, 34%; (iv) Ac₂O, pyridine, DMAP, 95%; (v) RuCl₃, NaIO₄, 24 h, 79%; (vi) NaOH, HCl, 16 h, 64%; (vii) BH₃, THF, 2.5 h, 99%; (viii) PPh₃.Br₂, CH₂Cl₂, 1 h, 82%; (ix) *n*-Bu₃SnH, AIBN, 2.5 h, 80%.

Gopalan's approach (1992)⁴

Gopalan *et al.* have reported the synthesis of hexanolide (1) using Lipase-catalyzed resolution as key step. Accordingly, resolution of racemic alcohol 14 was carried out with Lipase-30 to give (R)-alcohol 15 in 57% yield. Treatment of 15 with ethyl chloroformate in pyridine gave the desired carbonate 16 in 98% yield. Deprotonation of the sulfone 16 with 2.2 eq. lithium hexamethyldisilylamide at -78 °C in THF, leads to a clean intramolecular acylation to yield the lactone 17 in 95% yield. The *p*-toluenesulfonyl

moiety was then reductively removed using standard procedures to give (R)-(+)-hexanolide (1) in 65% yield.



Scheme 3: (i) Lipase PS-30, isopropenyl actate, ether, 25 °C, 48 h, 57%; (ii) ClCO₂Et, pyridine 98%; (iii) LiHMDS, -78 °C, 95%; (iv) Na/Hg, Na₂HPO₄, MeOH, 0 °C, HCl, 65%.

Ramachandran's approach (2001)⁵

Ramachandran *et al.* have used chiral borane-mediated reduction of ketone for the synthesis of hexanolide (1). Reduction of γ -ketoacid 18 was carried out with (-)-diisopinocampheylborane to give alcohol 19 in 82% with 95% ee. Lactonization of 19 using trifluoroacetic acid furnished hexanolide (1) in 80% yield and 95% ee.



Scheme 4: (i) (-)-diisopinocampheylborane (Ipc₂BH), THF, 0 °C, 48 h, 82%; (ii) CF₃CO₂H, CH_2Cl_2 , 6 h, 80%, 95% ee.

Gil's approach (2003)⁶

Gil *et al.* have carried out synthesis of hexanolide (1) *via* diastereoselective aldol reaction as a key step. Thus, starting with the camphor-based chiral auxiliary, the asymmetric aldol reaction of its lithium enolate with propanal at -78 °C afforded the aldol product **21** in 93% yield as a diastereomeric mixture (97:3). After desilylation, protection of secondary hydroxyl group with TBDPS afforded **22** in 94% yield. Cleavage of the chiral auxiliary moiety was accomplished using cericammonium nitrate (CAN) to obtain the protected hydroxy acid **23** in 92% yield. Compound **23** was reduced with BH₃·THF to give the alcohol **24** which was converted to methanesulfonate **25a**, then iodide **25b** and finally nitrile **25c** (80% yield, over three steps). Removal of TBDPS group with Bu₄NF furnished the hydroxy nitrile **26** in 86% yield. Subsequent hydrolysis in aqueous base followed by acidification gave the desired lactone **1** (hexanolide) in 90% yield.



Scheme 5: (i) LDA, -78 °C, then CH₃CH₂CHO, 3 h, 93%; (ii) (a) HF aq., 25 °C, 1.5 h, 96%, (b) TBDPSCl, imidazole, DMF, 25 °C, 12 h, 94%; (iii) CAN, CH₃CN, 0 °C, 20 min, 92%; (iv) BH₃·THF, 0 °C, then 25 °C, 4 h, 95%; (v) (a) MsCl, Et₃N, 0 °C, 3 h, (b) NaI, acetone, reflux, 12 h, (c) NaCN, DMSO, 25 °C, 12 h (80% from **24**); (vi) Bu₄NF, THF, 25 °C, 4 h (86%); (vii) NaOH, 2-methoxyethanol, reflux, 21 h, then HCl (90%).

2.1.3 Present Work

2.1.3.1 Objective

Some of the methods described in literature for the synthesis of hexanolide (1) are not amenable to scale up as they involve large number of steps as well as they proceed with low yields. Hence, the synthesis of hexanolide (1) involving less number of steps starting from readily available starting materials is still desirable. In this section, we describe highly efficient and short synthesis of (R)-(+)-4-hexanolide (1) *via* L-proline-catalyzed sequential aminooxylation-olefination⁷ of *n*-butyraldehyde. The retrosynthetic analysis of hexanolide is shown in (**Fig. 1**) wherein we envisaged the L-proline-catalyzed sequential aminooxylation-olefination strategy for introducing chirality into the molecule.



Fig. 1: Retrosynthetic analysis of (*R*)-Hexanolide (1)

2.1.4 Results and Discussions:

The synthetic route for (*R*)-hexanolide (1) is presented in Scheme 6.



Scheme 6: Reagents and conditions: (i) PhNO, L-proline (25 mol%), -20 °C, 24 h then triethyl phosphonoacetate, LiCl, DBU, 1 h, 75%. (ii) H_2 (1 atm.), Pd/C (10%), MeOH, 12 h, 84%. (iii) EtOH, reflux, 5 h, 95%.

As can be seen from **Scheme 6**, our synthesis started with α - aminooxylation⁸ of *n*butyraldehyde with nitrosobenzene and L-proline at -20 °C followed by *in situ* Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons (HWE) olefination with LiCl and DBU (Masamune-Roush protocol)⁹ to furnish aminooxy-olefinic ester **27** in 75% yield; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +88 (*c* 2, CHCl₃). The ¹H NMR spectrum of **27** showed signals at δ 4.30 (m) and 5.77 (d) corresponding to a proton attached at the functionalized carbon (**CHONHPh**) and an olefinic proton. Its

¹³C NMR spectrum showed characteristic peaks at δ 146.9 and 165.9 corresponding to the olefinic and ester carbons respectively (**Fig. 2**).



Fig. 2: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of aminooxy-olefinic ester 27

Reduction of both C=C and anilinooxy group in ester **27** with 10% Pd/C, H₂ (1 atm.) proceeded smoothly to give γ -hydroxy ester **28** in 84% yield. The disappearance of signals at δ 5.77 (olefinic proton) and 7.24 (aromatic proton) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of ester **28** confirmed the deprotection of the anilinoxy group and reduction of C=C as well



(Fig. 3). The ¹³C NMR spectrum showed typical peaks at δ 71.8 and 173.9 corresponding to the carbons attached to hydroxyl and ester carbonyl groups respectively.

Fig. 3: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of hydroxyl ester 28

Subsequent cyclization of ester **28** in refluxing ethanol furnished (*R*)-4-hexanolide (**1**) in 95% yield $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +51.7 (*c* 1, MeOH) {lit.⁶ $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +53.1 (*c* 1, MeOH)} (Scheme 6). The ¹H NMR spectrum of (*R*)-hexanolide (**1**) showed signals at δ 2.50 (dd) and 4.44 (m) corresponding to the methylene (CH₂COO) and the methine protons (CHO) respectively (Fig. 4). Its ¹³C NMR showed typical peaks at δ 82.1 and 177.2 corresponding to the

methine carbon in the lactone moiety and ester carbonyl carbon respectively. The physical and spectroscopic data obtained for hexanolide (1) were in full agreement with the values reported in the literature.⁶



Fig. 4: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of (*R*)-hexanolide (1)

2.1.5 Conclusion:

In conclusion we have achieved a short and efficient synthesis of (R)-(+)-4-hexanolide (overall yield 59.8%) by employing proline-catalyzed sequential α -aminooxylation-HWE olefination of *n*-butyraldehyde. Good yields, simple and environment friendly procedures, easy availability of starting materials, less number of steps are some of the merits of this approach.

2.1.6 Experimental Section:

(R)-Ethyl 4-anilinoxyhex-2-enoate (27):

To a solution of nitrosobenzene (3 g, 28 mmol) and L-proline (476 mg, 15 mol%) in CH₃CN (60 mL) was added *n*-butyraldehyde (2.94 mL, 33.6 mmol) at -20 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 24 h followed by addition of LiCl (1.7 g, 1.5 equiv.), triethyl phosphonoacetate (9.4 g, 1.5 equiv.) and after stirring for 5 min. DBU (4.2 g, 1 equiv.) was added. The reaction mixture was quenched with half saturated NH₄Cl solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×60 mL). Combined organic phases were concentrated and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. Purification by flash column chromatography (Pet ether: EtOAc = 90:10) afforded aminooxy olefinic ester **27**.

Yield: 5.2 g, 75% yield, brownish oil; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +88 (*c* 2, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3433, 2975, 2937, 2877, 2360, 1703, 1654, 1454, 1274, 1178, 1039, 777 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.02 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 1.31 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3 H), 1.62 (s, 1H), 1.66-1.99 (m, 2H), 4.19 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 5.77 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 1H), 6.93 (m, 4H), 7.24 (m, 2H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.5, 14.1, 26.2, 60.3, 84.0, 114.2, 121.9, 122.8, 128.8, 146.9, 148.4, 165.9 **Analysis:** C₁₄H₁₉NO₃ required C, 67.45; H, 7.68; N, 5.62; found C, 67.15; H, 7.28; N, 5.80%.

Ethyl 4-hydroxyhexanoate (28):

To a solution of **27** (3.0 g, 12 mmol) in MeOH was added 10% Pd/C (200 mg) carefully. The reaction mixture was then stirred in the hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm. of H_2) for 12 h. After completion of reaction (monitored by TLC) the reaction mixture was filtered through celite pad, concentrated to near dryness. The crude product was then purified by flash column chromatography (pet ether: EtOAc = 80:20).

Yield: 1.6 g, 84% yield, Colorless oil; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +27 (*c* 2, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 3523, 2970, 2939, 2881, 2358, 2331, 1770, 1602, 1461, 1353, 1182, 960, 850 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.95 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 1.26 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3 H), 1.48 (m, 2H), 1.76 (m, 2H), 2.44 (m, 3H), 3.53 (m, 1H), 4.11 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.64, 13.8, 29.8, 30.4, 31.4, 59.9, 71.8, 173.9. Analysis: C₈H₁₆O₃ required C, 59.97; H, 10.07; found C, 59.69; H, 10.3%.

(*R*)-(+)-4-hexanolide (1):

A solution of hydroxyl ester **28** (1 g, 6.2 mmol) in absolute ethanol (20 mL) was refluxed for 5 h. Removal of solvent under reduced pressure and flash chromatographic purification gave hexanolide **1** in 95% yield.

Yield: 676 mg, 95% yield, colorless oil; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +51.7 (*c* 1, MeOH) { lit.⁶ $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +53.1 (*c* 1, MeOH)}; **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 3020, 2970, 2941, 2360, 1770, 1602, 1458, 1353, 1176, 970, 754 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.01 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 1.58-1.96 (m, 3 H), 2.31 (m, 1H), 2.50-2.59 (m, 2H), 4.44 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 9.3, 27.4, 28.4, 28.7, 82.13, 177.2. **Analysis:** C₆H₁₀O₂ required C, 63.14; H, 8.83; found C, 63.0; H, 8.54%.

Section II:

Asymmetric Synthesis of (+)-Harzialactone A *via* L-prolinecatalyzed Sequential Aminooxylation-Olefination and Diastereoselective α-Hydroxylation

2.2.1 Introduction

Marine microorganisms have been a rich source of bioactive metabolites, especially those with unique structural features that might represent possible leads in the new drug discovery process.¹⁰ The marine environment comprises 71 % of the earth's surface, and consists of extreme and contrasting habitats, ranging from tropical reefs to ice-shelfs of the polar seas, and to black smokers in the deep sea. The biodiversity in the world's oceans is immense, e.g., of 33 known animal phyla 15 are exclusively marine, and 32 of them have marine representatives (Norse, 1995). Some habitats are known to be particularly numerous in species, e.g., tropical marine reefs, which represent one of the most diverse ecosystems encountered on earth, comparable in diversity to tropical rain forests.

(+)-Harzialactone A (**29**), a marine metabolite isolated from the culture broth of a strain of *Trichoderma harzinum* OUPS-N115, exhibited significant antitumor and cytotoxic activities against cultured P388 cells.¹¹



2.2.2 Review of Literature

Literature search revealed that there are few methods available for the synthesis of Harzialactone A (29), which are described below.

Mereyala's approach (1999)¹²

Mereyala *et al.* have reported the first synthesis of harzialactone A (**29**), starting from Dglucose derivative. Accordingly, commercially available monoacetone D-glucose **30** was reacted with NaIO₄ in CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution at room temperature for 2 h to obtain the aldehyde, which without purification, was immediately reacted with phenylmagnesium bromide at 0 °C to obtain a diastereomeric mixture of diol (3:1) **31** in 73% yield. Diol **31** was reacted with NaH/CS₂/MeI to obtain the methyl xanthate derivative **32**.



Scheme 7: (1) NaIO₄, CH₂Cl₂:MeOH:aq. satd. NaHCO3, 0 °C–25 °C, 2 h; PhMgBr, THF, 0 °C–25 °C, 8 h; (ii) NaH, CS₂, MeI, THF, 0 °C–25 °C, 1 h; (iii) Bu₃SnH, cat. AIBN, toluene, reflux, 6 h; (iv) 60% aq. HOAc, cat. H₂SO₄, 45 °C, 6 h; (v) Ag₂CO₃/Celite, benzene:DMF, reflux, 1 h.

Compound **32** was reduced with Bu_3SnH_6 at reflux temperature in toluene containing a catalytic amount of AIBN for 6 h to obtain dideoxy derivative **33** in 76% yield. Compound **33** was treated with 60% aq. HOAc/cat. H_2SO_4 at 45 °C for 6 h to obtain diol **34** in 79% yield. Regioselective oxidation of the C-1 hydroxyl group of **34** with Ag_2CO_3 /Celite gave harzialactone **29** in 71% yield along with undesired product **35** in 11% yield (**Scheme 7**).

Mereyala's approach (2000)¹³

In 2000, Mereyala *et al.* have reported another synthesis of harzialactone A (**29**) starting from D-xylose derivative. Thus, reaction of 1,2-*O*-isopropylidene- α -D-xylofuranose with *p*-toluenesulphonyl chloride gave the mono tosylate **37**.



Scheme 8: (i) *p*-toluenesulphonyl chloride, pyridine, 25 °C, 32 h; (ii) phenylmagnesium bromide, THF, 0 °C-25 °C; (iii) NaH, CS₂, MeI, THF, 0 °C-25 °C; (iv) Bu₃SnH, AIBN, toluene, reflux; (v) 60% aq. CH₃CO₂H, cat. H₂SO₄, 45 °C; (vi) Ag₂CO₃–Celite, C₆H₆:DMF (8:1), reflux.

Compound **37** on Grignard reaction with phenylmagnesium bromide gave **38**, which was converted to the methyl xanthate ester **39** and then deoxygenated (Bu₃SnH:AIBN) to obtain the intermediate **40**. Acetonide deprotection of **40** with aq. acetic acid containing a

catalytic amount of conc. H_2SO_4 gave diol **34.** Oxidation of **34** with Ag_2CO_3 :Celite in benzene:*N*,*N*-dimethylformamide (DMF) (8:1) at reflux temperature resulted in the formation of the harzialactone (**29**) in 71% yield.

Wu's approach (2005)¹⁴

Recently, Wu *et al.* have reported the synthesis of antipode of (+)-harzialactone A (44) starting from L-malic acid derivative. L-malic acid derivative 41 was treated with SOCl₂ followed by BnZnBr and PdCl₂(PPh₃)₂ to give keto-ester 42 in 59% isolated yield. The acetyl protecting group was readily removed with a catalytic amount of *p*-TsOH in MeOH, giving 43 in 93% yield. The ketone carbonyl group was then reduced using NaBH₄/Et₂BOMe system to yield an intermediate diol which was directly cyclized on treatment with a catalytic amount of *p*-TsOH in CH₂Cl₂ to furnish (-)-harzialactone A (44) in 73% isolated yield.



Scheme 9: (i) (a) $SOCl_2$, 42 °C, 3 h, (b) BnZnBr, $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$, THF, 25 °C, overnight, 59% (over two steps); (ii) *p*-TSA, MeOH, 25 °C, overnight, 93%; (iii) (a) Et_2BOMe , THF-MeOH, NaBH₄, -78 °C, 5 h, (b) *p*-TSA, CH₂Cl₂, 25 °C, overnight, 73% (two steps).

2.2.3 Present Work

2.2.3.1 Objective

All the literature methods for the synthesis of harzialactone A (**29**), make use of chiral starting materials (chiral pool approach). Hence, the synthesis of harzialactone A, starting

from prochiral substrates using catalytic enantioselective reactions, is highly desirable. In this section, we describe a highly efficient and short synthesis of (+)-harzialactone A (29) *via* L-proline-catalyzed sequential aminooxylation-olefination⁷ of 3-phenylpropanal. The retrosynthetic analysis for the synthesis of (+)-harzialactone A (29) is shown in Fig. 5. Accordingly, harzialactone A could be synthesized from lactone 45 by diastereoselctive α -hydroxylation. We further envisaged the L-proline-catalyzed sequential aminooxylation-olefination strategy for the synthesis of lactone 45.



Fig. 5: Retrosynthetic approach to (+)-harzialactone A (29)

2.2.4 Results and Discussions:

The synthetic route for (+)-harzialactone A (29) is shown in Scheme 10, wherein Lproline-catalyzed sequential aminooxylation-olefination⁷ reaction has been envisaged as a key step for introduction of chirality into the molecule.



Scheme 10: Reagents and conditions: (i) PhNO, L-proline (25 mol%), CH₃CN, -20 °C, 24 h then triethyl phosphonoacetate, LiCl, DBU, 1 h, 77%. (ii) H₂(1 atm.), Pd/C (10%), MeOH, 12 h, 92%. (iii) EtOH, reflux, 5 h, 88%. (iv) 2-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenyloxaziridine, KHMDS, THF, -78 °C, 1 h, 63%.

Thus, 3-phenylpropanal was subjected to α - aminooxylation⁸ with nitrosobenzene and Lproline at -20 °C followed by *in situ* Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons (HWE) olefination with LiCl and DBU (Masamune-Roush protocol)⁹ to furnish aminooxy-olefinic ester **46** in 77% yield; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +47 (*c* 1, CHCl₃).





The ¹H NMR spectrum of **46** showed signals at δ 4.58 (m) and 5.97 (d) corresponding to a proton at the functionalized carbon (CHONHPh) and the olefinic proton respectively. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed peaks at δ 146.2 and 165.9 corresponding to the olefinic and ester carbonyl carbons respectively (**Fig. 6**).

Simultaneous reduction of both C=C and anilinooxy group in ester 46 was achieved with 10% Pd/C, H₂ (1 atm.) to give γ -hydroxy ester 47 in 92% yield.



Fig. 7: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of hydroxy ester 47

The disappearance of signals at δ 5.97 (d) (olefinic proton) and 7.27 (aromatic protons) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of the ester **47** confirmed the reduction of C=C double bond and deprotection of the anilinoxy group as well (**Fig. 7**).

Subsequent cyclization of ester 47 produced lactone 45 in 88% yield and 97% ee (determined by chiral HPLC analysis, Chiracel OD-H); $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +24.66 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The ¹H NMR spectrum of lactone 45 showed signals at δ 2.94 (dd), 3.03 (dd) and 4.74 (m) corresponding to the two benzylic protons and a proton at the methine carbon (CHOCO) respectively. Its ¹³C NMR showed typical peaks at δ 80.5 and 176.9 due to methine (CHOCO) and lactone carbonyl carbons respectively (Fig. 8).



Fig. 8: HPLC chromatogram, ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of lactone 45

Diastereoselective α -hydroxylation¹⁵ of lactone **45** was achieved with KHMDS and 2-[(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenyloxaziridine (Davis oxaziridine) to give *trans* lactone **1** ((+)-harzialactone A) as a separable mixture of diastereomers (dr = 2:1 trans/cis, determined by ¹H NMR analysis of the crude mixture); $[\alpha]_{D}^{25}$ +40 (c 0.3, CHCl₃) { lit.¹⁴ $[\alpha]_{D}^{25}$ -39.6 (c 0.32, CHCl₃) for antipode of (+)-harzialactone A}.



Fig. 9: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of (+)-harzialactone 29

The ¹H NMR spectrum of (+)-harzialactone A (**29**) showed characteristic signals at δ 4.0 (t), 4.89 (m) and 7.30 (m) corresponding to the methine protons [(CHOH) and

(CHCH₂Ph)] and aromatic protons respectively (Fig. 9). Its ¹³C NMR showed typical peaks at δ 78.1 and 177.2 corresponding to methine (CHOCO) and lactone carbonyl carbons respectively. The physical and spectroscopic data were in full agreement with the literature values.¹⁴

2.2.5 Conclusion:

In conclusion we have achieved a short and efficient synthesis of (+)-harzialactone A (overall yield 26.1% and 99% ee) by employing proline-catalyzed sequential α -aminooxylation-HWE olefination of 3-phenylpropanal. Excellent yields, simple and environment friendly procedures, easy availability of starting materials and use of L-proline as a catalyst render our approach a good alternative to known mehods.

2.2.6 Experimental Section:

(*R*)-Ethyl 4-anilinoxy-5-phenylpent-2-enoate (46):

To a solution of nitrosobenzene (3 g, 28 mmol) and L-proline (476 mg, 15 mol%) in CH₃CN (60 mL) was added 3-phenylpropanal (4.5 g, 33.6 mmol) at -20 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 24 h followed by addition of LiCl (1.7 g, 1.5 equiv.), triethyl phosphonoacetate (9.4 g, 1.5 equiv.) and after stirring for 5 min DBU (4.2 g, 1 equiv.) was added. The reaction mixture was quenched with half saturated NH₄Cl solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×60 mL). Combined organic phases were concentrated and dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄. Purification by flash column chromatography (pet ether: EtOAc = 88:12) afforded aminooxy olefinic ester **46**.

Yield: 6.7 g, 77% yield, brownish oil; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +47 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 3028, 2979, 2937, 2358, 1714, 1600, 1494, 1454, 1369, 1271, 1178, 1029, 910, 754 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.29 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 2.87-2.97 (dd, *J* = 5.9, 13.8 Hz,

1H), 3.04-3.15 (dd, J = 7.6, 13.9 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (q, J = 7.1, 2H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 5.97 (d, J = 15.8, 1H), 6.64 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (m, 3H), 7.16-7.30 (m, 8H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 14.1, 40.0, 60.4, 83.9, 114.1, 121.9, 122.9, 126.6, 128.4, 128.8, 129.5, 136.8, 146.2, 148.1, 165.9; **Analysis:** C₁₉H₂₁NO₃ requires C, 73.29; H, 6.80; N, 4.50; found C, 73.33; H, 6.73; N, 4.67%.

Ethyl 4-hydroxy-5-phenylpentanoate (47):

To a solution of **46** (5.0 g, 16 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (300 mg) carefully. The reaction mixture was then stirred in the hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm. of H_2) for 12 h. After completion of reaction (monitored by TLC) the reaction mixture was filtered through celite pad, concentrated to near dryness. The crude product was then purified by flash column chromatography (pet ether: EtOAc = 75:25).

Yield: 3.28 g, 92% yield, brownish oil; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +14.54 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 3488, 2927, 2360, 2331, 1770, 1731, 1602, 1494, 1178, 1022, 923, 750 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.77-1.90 (m, 2H), 2.48 (dt, *J* = 7.5, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 2.65-2.87 (m, 2H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 4.11 (q, *J* = 7.1, 2H), 7.28 (m, 5H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 14.1, 30.7, 31.4, 44.0, 60.4, 71.8, 126.4, 128.4, 129.3, 138.1, 174.0; Analysis: C₁₃H₁₈O₃ requires C, 70.24; H, 8.16 found C, 70.14; H, 8.22%.

5-Benzyl-dihydrofuran-2(3H)-one (45):

A solution of hydroxyl ester **47** (2 g, 9 mmol) in absolute ethanol (40 mL) was refluxed for 5 h. Removal of solvent under reduced pressure followed by flash chromatographic purification gave lactone **45**.

Yield: 1.39 g, 88% yield, brownish oil; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +24.66 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 2925, 2360, 1771, 1602, 1456, 1180, 1022, 912, 734 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃):

δ 1.86-2.05 (m, 1H), 2.17-2.53 (m, 3H), 2.87-2.98 (dd, J = 6.29, 14.0 Hz, 1H), 3.03-3.13 (dd, J = 6.0, 14.0 Hz, 1H), 4.67-4.80 (m, 1H), 7.21-7.36 (m, 5H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 26.9, 28.4, 41.0, 80.5, 126.7, 128.4, 129.2, 135.7; **Analysis:** C₁₁H₁₂O₂ requires C, 74.98; H, 6.86 found C, 75.11; H, 6.77%.

HPLC conditions: Chiracel OD-H column; *n*-hexane: i-PrOH (90:10 v/v); flow rate 1.0 mL/min; UV 214 nm; column temperature 25 °C; retention time: 14.95 min. major (*S*-isomer) and 17.53 min minor (*R*-isomer). Compared with reported conditions: (Hoge G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2003**, *125*, 10219).

(+)-Harzialactone A (29):

To a solution of KHMDS in dry THF (8 mL) at -78 °C was added lactone (0.5 g, 2.8 mmol) in THF and the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min. followed by addition of - [(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenyloxaziridine (Davis oxaziridine) (814 mg, 2.8 mmol). After stirring the reaction mixture at same temperature for 1 h it was quenched with aq. NH₄Cl and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 ×15 mL). Purification by flash column chromatography gave **29** as a colorless solid in 63% yield with dr = 2:1. The diastereomers were separated by flash column chromatography (pet ether: EtOAc 70:30). **Yield:** 229 mg, 42% yield, Colorless solid (after diasteromeric purification); mp = 80 °C (lit.¹¹ 82-84 °C); $[\alpha]^{25}_{D} + 40$ (*c* 0.3, CHCl₃) { lit.¹⁴ $[\alpha]^{25}_{D} - 39.6$ (*c* 0.32, CHCl₃) for antipode of (+)-harzialactone A}; **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3373, 2921, 2360, 2343, 1772, 1456, 1188, 1031, 700 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 2.27-2.43 (m, 2H), 2.43 (brs, 1H), 2.96 (d, *J* = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 3.96 (t, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 4.91 (m, 1H), 7.19-7.34 (m, 5H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 34.3, 41.1, 67.0, 78.1, 127.2, 128.4, 129.5, 135.2, 177.2; **Analysis: C**₁₁**H**₁₂**O**₃ requires C, 68.74; H, 6.29 found C, 68.55; H, 6.58%.

2.2.7 References:

- 1. Yarger, R. G.; Silverstein, R. M.; Burkholder, W. E. J. Chem. Ecol. 1975, 1, 323.
- 2. (a) Ravid, U.; Silverstein, R. M.; Smith, L. R. Tetrahedron 1978, 34, 1449. (b)

Dhotare, B.; Hassarajni, S. A.; Chattopadhyay, A. Enantiomer 1999, 4, 431. (c) Mori,

- K.; Mori, H.; Sugai, T. *Tetrahedron* **1985**, *41*, 919. (d) Nunez, M. T.; Martin, V. S. *J. Org. Chem.* **1990**, *55*, 1928.
- 3. Ghosh, S. K.; Chattopadhyay, S.; Mamdapur, V. R. Tetrahedron 1991, 47, 3089.
- 4. Jacobs, H. K.; Mueller, B. H.; Gopalan, A. S. Tetrahedron 1992, 48, 8891.
- 5. Ramachandran, P. V.; Brown, H. C.; Pitre, S. Org. Lett. 2001, 3, 17.
- 6. Arceo, E.; Odriozola, J. M.; Garcia, J. M.; Gonzalez, A.; Gil, P. *Tetrahedron:* Asymmetry 2003, 14, 1617.
- 7. (a) Zhong, G.; Yu, Y. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 1637; (b) Mangion, I. K.; MacMillan, D.
 W. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 3696.
- 8. (a) Hayashi, Y.; Yamaguchi, J.; Hibino, K.; Shoji, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2003, 44, 8293. (b) Zhong, G. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* 2003, 42, 4247. (c) Hayashi, Y.; Yamaguchi, J.; Sumiya, T.; Shoji, M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* 2003, 43, 1112. (d) Brown, S. P.; Brochu, M. P.; Sinz, C. J.; MacMillan, D. W. C. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 2003, *125*, 10808. (e) Cordova, A.; Sunden, H.; Bogevig, A.; Johansson, M.; Himo, F. *Chem. Eur. J.* 2004, *10*, 3673.
- 9. Blanchette, M. A.; Choy, W.; Davis, J. T.; Essenfeld, A. P.; Masamune, S.; Roush,
 W. R.; Sakai, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1984, 25, 2183.
- 10. Sims, J. J.; Rose, A. F.; Izac, R. R. In *Marine Natural Products, Chemical and Biological Perspectives*; Scheuer, P. J., Ed.; Academic Press: New York, 1978; Vol.
2, p. 297.

Amagata, T.; Usami, Y.; Minoura, K.; Ito, T.; Numata, A. J. Antibiot. 1998, 51,
 33.

12. Mereyala, H. B.; Gadikota, R. R. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1999, 10, 2305.

13. Mereyala, H. B.; Joe, M.; Gadikota, R. R. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 2000, 11, 4071.

14. Jian, Y. -J.; Wu, Y.; Li, L.; Lu, J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2005, 16, 2649.

15. (a) Curtis, N. R.; Holmes, A. B.; Looney, M. G. Tetrahedron Lett. 1992, 33, 671.

(b) Caputo, R.; Cecere, G.; Guaragna, A.; Palumbo, G.; Pedatella, S. Eur. J. Org.

Chem. 2002, 3050.

CHAPTER III

Synthetic Methodologies Involving Asymmetric Additions onto C=N and Formation of C=C bonds

Section I:

Tandem α-Amination-HWE Olefination of Aldehydes: Enantioselective Synthesis of γ-Amino α,β-unsaturated Esters

3.1.1 Introduction

Chiral allylic amines, particularly γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters, are the key structural elements present in a variety of important naturally occurring molecules¹ and are among the most versatile synthetic intermediates for peptides derivatives,² iminosugars,³ glutamate receptors,⁴ amino acids,⁵ alkaloids,⁶ carbohydrate derivatives,⁷ etc. possessing various biological activities such as enzyme inhibitors.^{1a,7} These esters are of synthetic importance because of the presence of multiple functionality consequently, they are important substrates for variety of organic transformations like stereoselective dihydroxylation,⁸ epoxidation,⁹ selective hydrogenation,^{10a} michael addition^{10b}, etc.

3.1.2 Review of Literature

Few general methods are described in the literature to obtain enantiomerically pure γ amino- α , β -unsaturated esters, most of them employ Wittig olefination of α -amino aldehydes, that are prepared from naturally occurring α -amino acids.

Reetz's approach (1989)^{10b}

Reetz's et al. have reported Horner-Wittig olefination of aldehydes 1 for the synthesis of



Scheme 1: (i) triethyl phosphonoacetate, NaH.

 γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters 2 with good yields without any racemization (Scheme 1).

Knaus approach (1994)¹¹

Knaus *et al.* have reported regioselective tandem reduction-Wittig-Horner olefination of **3** for the synthesis of γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters **4** in good yields (**Scheme 2**).



Scheme 2: (i) lithium salt of triethyl phosphonoacetate, DIBAL-H, -78 °C- 25 °C, 64-74%.

Giannis approach (1997)¹²

Giannis *et al.* have described Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons reaction of base sensitive β -hydroxy- α -aminoaldehydes **5**, under mild conditions to give a mixture of **6** and **7** with complete Z-selectivity (Scheme 3).



Scheme 3: (i) methyl bis(trifluoroethyl) phosphonoacetate, LiCl, DBU, 0 °C, 1 h

Myers approach (2005)¹³

Recently, Myers *et al.* have developed a system with mild base (lithium 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoroisopropoxide) for Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons (HWE) olefination of epimerizable aldehydes **8** to give olefinic ester **9** with good E/Z selectivity (**Scheme 4**).



Scheme 4: (i) trimethyl phosphonoacetate, lithium 1,1,1,3,3,3-hexafluoroisopropoxide, DME, -14 °C.

3.1.3 Present Work

3.1.3.1 Objective

Although there are few methods available in the literature for the asymmetric synthesis of γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters **15**, these methods are limited by the possibility that racemization may occur during the Wittig reaction.¹⁴ For these reasons, a general synthetic procedure utilizing readily available substrates, overcoming the above difficulties, is still desirable for the enantioselective synthesis of γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters **15**.

In proline-catalyzed direct α -amination of aldehydes, the reactive intermediate **10**, generated *in situ* was transformed into several functionalized organic derivatives: for instance, it was reduced to 1,2-amino alcohol **11**,^{15a} cyclized by intramolecular Wittig olefination to 3,6-dihydropyridazines **12**^{15b} or condensed under aldol conditions to form functionalized β -amino alcohols **13**^{15c} (**Scheme 5**). In this connection it is of interest to design experiments in trapping intermediate **10** with other reagents such as triethyl phosphonoacetate to obtain the corresponding chiral γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters **15**.



Scheme 5: *In situ* Trapping of α-amino aldehydes

3.1.4 Results and Discussions:

In this section, we describe, in detail, a one-pot procedure for obtaining highly enantioselective synthesis of γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters **15** using tandem α -amination-HWE olefination of aldehydes **14** (Scheme 6).



Scheme 6: *in situ* trapping of α-amino aldehydes with triethyl phosphonoacetate

A preliminary study was conducted using *n*-butyraldehyde as a model compound. The α amination of *n*-butyraldehyde was carried out by following List's protocol.^{15a} Thus, a mixture of *n*-butyraldehyde (1.2 equiv.), dibenzyl azodicarboxylate (DBAD) (1 equiv.) and L-proline (10 mol%) in acetonitrile was stirred for 3 h to obtain *in situ* the intermediate aldehyde **10**. Since these α -amino aldehydes are prone to racemization,¹⁴ we performed several experiments to identify the most effective and suitable base for HWE olefinations. The results of such studies are presented in **Table 1**. Firstly, *in situ* olefination of **10** was started with the addition of triethyl phosphonoacetate (1.5 equiv.) and Cs₂CO₃¹⁶ (1 equiv.). After stirring the reaction mixture for 2 h, subsequent work-up gave **15a** in 80% yield but with very poor enantioselectivity (22% ee). This means that Cs₂CO₃ might have caused racemization in the olefination step. Screening of other bases (entries 2 and 3) has shown that DBU (Masamune-Roush protocol¹⁷) is quite a suitable base for the desired transformation as enantiomeric excess could be reached up to 88% ee.

Table 1: Proline-catalyzed α-amination/ HWE olefination of *n*-butyraldehyde:



entry	base ^a	temp.	time	yield ^b	ee ^c
		(°C)		(%)	(%)
1	Cs_2CO_3	25	2.5 h	80	22
2	$Ba(OH)_2$	25	2.5 h	78	67
2	DDU	25	2.1	07	0.0
3	DBU	25	2 h	87	88
4		5	15 min	Q /	00
4	DBO	3	43 min.	84	99

^{*a*} LiCl (1.5 equiv.) was used in case of DBU. ^{*b*} yield of isolated product after column chromatography. ^{*c*} Enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC analysis (Chiracel OD-H, hexane: 2-propanol = 4: 96)

We have then decided to optimize the reaction conditions for this sequential protocol using Masamune-Roush conditions (LiCl, DBU) to achieve better enantioselectivities. Due to the epimerizable nature of α -amino aldehydes, we believed that a shorter reaction time and low temperature should provide high enantioselectivities without compromising on the yields. Expectedly, by performing the reaction at 5 °C for 45 min., **15a** was indeed obtained in 84% yield with excellent enantioselectivity >99% ee (**Table 1**).

We further explored the scope of this novel transformation by subjecting a series of aliphatic aldehydes bearing different functionalities under the optimized reaction conditions. In all cases studied, the desired γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters **15(a-f)** were obtained in excellent yields (80-88%) and enantioselectivities (92-99%) (**Table 2**). Purely aliphatic aldehydes as well as aldehydes containing aromatic moieties underwent the reaction smoothly to give **15** in good to excellent enantioselectivity.

However, use of other solvents like THF and CH_2Cl_2 for this tandem protocol resulted in sluggish reaction with poor yields (<50%). The absolute configurations for the newly generated amines were assigned based on previously established configurations of α -amino aldehydes reported by List,^{15a} by matching the sign of the optical rotation of pyrrolidone **20** (Scheme 8)¹⁸ as well as further confirmed by X-ray crystallographic study of triacetate **19** (Fig. 8). The structures of these γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters were confirmed by ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectroscopy and the enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC analysis (Chiracel OD-H column and *n*-hexane-isopropanol as solvent system).

entry	substrates 14(a-f)	products (15 a-f)	yield ^b (%)	ee ^c (%)
1	→ H O	CbzHN NCbz 15a OEt	84	99
2	м Н О	CbzHN NCbz 0 15b OEt	83	92
3	Y → H O	CbzHN NCbz 15c OEt	80	92
4	маларан О	CbzHN NCbz 15d OEt	85	95
5	H	CbzHN Ph 15e OEt	88	99
6	MeO H	MeO CbzN NHCbz O 15f OEt	88	99

Table 2: Proline-catalyzed asymmetric tandem α-amination/ HWE olefination^a:

^{*a*}Reaction conditions: aldehyde (1.2 equiv.), DBAD (1 equiv.), L-proline (10 mol%), triethyl phosphonoacetate (1.5 equiv.), LiCl (1.5 equiv.) and DBU (1 equiv.) were used. ^{*b*}yields of isolated product after column chromatographic purification. ^{*c*}Enantiomeric excess was determined by chiral HPLC analysis (Chiracel OD-H column, *n*-hexane-isopropanol as eluents).

Example 1: For instance, the ¹H NMR spectrum of **15a** showed a quartet at δ 4.13 for methylene group (**CH**₂CH₃), a singlet at δ 5.11 for benzylic protons of Cbz group and a doublet at δ 5.85 for the olefinic proton. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed typical peaks at δ

64.7, 144.7 and 166.0 corresponding to benzylic carbon of Cbz group, olefinic carbon and ester carbonyl carbon respectively (**Fig. 1**).



Fig. 1: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of 15a

Its enantiomeric excess (>99% ee) was determined by chiral HPLC analysis (Chiracel OD-H). The chiral HPLC chromatogram is shown in **Fig. 2**.

Racemic







Fig. 2: HPLC chromatograms of 15a

Example 2: The ¹H NMR spectrum of **15f** showed a singlet at δ 3.76 for methoxy group, a doublet at δ 5.84 for the olefinic proton and a multiplet at δ 7.30 for aromatic protons. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed peaks at δ 156.5, 158.2 and 165.7 corresponding to the amide carbonyl carbons of Cbz groups and ester carbonyl carbon respectively (**Fig. 3**).



Fig. 3: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of 15f

Its enantiomeric excess (99% ee) was determined by chiral HPLC analysis (Chiracel OD-H). The chiral HPLC chromatogram is shown in **Fig. 4**.

Racemic



Fig. 2: HPLC chromatograms of 15f

3.1.4.1 Applications: Synthesis of pyrrolidone derivatives and triacetoxy aminodiol

Among the potential applications of this methodology, a short asymmetric synthesis of substituted 2-pyrrolidone derivatives **18** and **20**, common subunits present in a variety of alkaloids,¹⁹ seemed attractive to us due to their chemotherapeutic utilities such as anti-HIV and anti-cancer activities.²⁰ Also, we have achieved the synthesis of triacetate derivative of amino diol **19**, building block found in sphingosines,²¹ depending upon the reaction conditions (**Scheme 7**).



Scheme 7: Synthesis of pyrrolidone derivatives and triacetoxy aminodiol 19

For the synthesis of 17, amino olefinic ester 15e was subjected to the Os-catalyzed dihydroxylation in a diastereoselective manner to produce the corresponding amino diol 16 (92% yield), which was hydrogenated over Raney nickel, thus affording the cyclized dihydroxy pyrrolidone 17 (dr = 1:5, 65% yield). The ¹H NMR spectrum



Fig. 5: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of pyrrolidone 17

of dihydroxy pyrrolidone **17** showed peaks at δ 2.97 and 5.53 corresponding to the benzylic and hydroxyl protons. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed peaks at δ 72.3, 73.6 and 173.2 corresponding to the two carbons attached to hydroxyl groups and the amide carbonyl carbon respectively (**Fig. 5**); $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +106 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃). The triacetate derivative **18** was synthesized by acetylation of **17** using acetic anhydride and triethyl amine in 94% yield. The ¹H NMR spectrum of **18** showed three singlets at δ 1.94, 2.12 and 2.56 for the three acetate methyl groups. A signal at δ 4.97 (dt) corresponds to the

methine proton (CHNAc). Its decoupled spectrum (decoupling of benzylic protons) showed a doublet at δ 4.98 corresponding to the methine proton (**Fig. 6**).



Fig. 6: ¹H and Decoupled spectra of triacetate derivative 18

The stereochemistry in **18** is assigned unambiguously based on: COSY, NOESY studies (**Fig. 7**) and X-ray crystallographic analysis (**Fig. 8**) as well as by the literature precedence.^{19a}



Fig. 7: COSY and NOESY spectra for triacetate 18.



Triacetate 18

The COSY and NOESY spectra of **18** (Fig 7) show a significant NOESY correlation between H_4 and H_5 . There was no observed correlation between H_3 - H_4 and H_3 - H_5 , thus, confirming *syn* relationship between H_4 and H_5 .



Fig. 8: ORTEP diagram for triacetate 18.

The X-ray crystallographic analysis of **18** further confirmed the *syn* relationship between H_4 and H_5 (**Fig. 8**).

The open-chain triacetate derivative **19** was synthesized by the reductive acetylation of amino diol **16** (Raney-Nickel, H₂).



Fig. 9: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of triacetate derivative 19

The ¹H NMR spectrum of **19** showed three singlets at δ 1.90, 2.06 and 2.14 for the three acetate groups. A multiplet at δ 4.57 corresponds to methine proton attached to N-Ac group (CHNAc). Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed typical peaks at δ 166.7, 169.1, 169.6 and 169.8 due to the three ester carbonyls and one amide carbonyl carbons respectively (Fig. 9).



Scheme 8: (i) Raney-Ni, MeOH, H₂ (60 psig), 12 h.

The single-step transformation of 15c under hydrogenation conditions (Raney nickel, H₂, 60 psig) to obtain 2-pyrrolidone **20** (70% yield) constitutes another application of this methodology (**Scheme 8**).



Fig. 10: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of pyrrolidone 20

The ¹H NMR spectrum of **20** showed two doublets at δ 0.89 and 0.94 corresponding to two methyl groups of isopropyl moiety. A quartet at δ 3.38 corresponds to amide group (CHNHCO). Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed typical peaks at δ 60.7 and 179.1 corresponding to carbon attached to amide group (CHNHCO) and amide carbonyl carbon respectively (Fig. 10).

3.1.5 Conclusion

In summary, we have reported, for the first time, a novel, one-pot procedure of sequential α -amination-HWE olefination of aldehydes that leads to enantioselective synthesis of γ -amino- α , β -unsaturated esters **15** with excellent yields and high enantioselectivities. The potential of this reaction has been demonstrated by its easy and efficient incorporation in the synthesis of important optically active 2-pyrrolidinone derivatives in good yields and by the great substrate generality. The merits of the present protocol are (1) easy availability of starting materials (2) simple environmental-friendly procedure and (3) availability of proline in both enantiomeric forms.

3.1.6 Experimental Section

General experimental procedure for sequential α-amination/ Horner-Wodsworth-Emmons olefination:

To a cooled solution of dibenzyl azodicarboxylate (DBAD) (328 mg, 1 mmol) and Lproline (11.5 mg, 10 mol%) in CH₃CN (10 mL) at 0 °C was added *n*-butyraldehyde (87 mg, 1.2 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 2 h at 0 °C and further for 1 h at 10 °C. This was followed by addition of lithium bromide (130 mg, 1.5 mmol), triethyl phosphonoacetate (336 mg, 1.5 mmol) and DBU (152 mg, 1 mmol) in that sequence and the whole mixture was stirred at 5 °C for 45 min. It was then quenched with aq. ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate ($3 \times 20 \text{ mL}$). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhyd. Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product **15a**, which was then purified by flash column chromatography (packed with silica gel 60-120 mesh) using petroleum ether and ethyl acetate as eluents to afford the pure product.

(*R*)-Ethyl 4-(dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)hex-2-enoate (15a):

Yield: 84%, Viscous liquid; HPLC: Chiracel OD-H column (2-Propanol: *n*-Hexane = 4:96, flow rate 1.0 mL/min, $\lambda = 260$ nm). Retention time (min): 40.15 (major) and 54.95 (minor). The racemic standard was prepared in the same way with DL-proline as a catalyst, ee 99%; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +10 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃). IR (CHCl₃) v 3389, 3020, 2926, 2852, 1758, 1715, 1289, 1215, 1041, 757 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.94 (m, 3H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.62 (m, 2H), 4.13 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.64 (m, 1H), 5.11 (m, 4H), 5.85 (d, *J* = 15.5 Hz, 1H), 6.86 (m, 2H), 7.28 (m, 10H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 10.4, 13.9, 23.8, 60.3, 64.7, 67.4, 68.0, 122.2, 127.4, 127.8, 128.2, 144.7, 155.5, 156.5, 166.0; Analysis: C₂₄H₂₈N₂O₆ requires C, 65.44; H, 6.41; N, 6.36; found C, 65.25; H, 6.28; N, 6.59%.

(*R*)-Ethyl 4-(dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)pent-2-enoate (15b):

Yield: 83%, Colorless solid (mp: 80 °C); **HPLC:** Chiracel OD-H column (2-Propanol: *n*-Hexane = 6:94, flow rate 1.0 mL/min, λ = 260 nm). Retention time (min): 24.39 (minor) and 31.49 (major), ee 92%; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +5 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v 3301, 3020, 1750, 1713, 1407, 1285, 1216, 1029, 758 cm⁻¹; ¹H **NMR** (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.22 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.30 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H), 4.11 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 5.12 (m, 5H), 5.83 (d, *J* = 16.1 Hz, 1H), 6.85-6.96 (dd, *J* = 15.7, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.29 (m, 10H); ¹³C

NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 14.0, 16.2, 54.2, 60.4, 66.5, 68.1, 121.8, 127.7, 127.9, 128.1, 128.3, 135.5, 146.5, 152.2, 156.6,166.1; Analysis: C₂₃H₂₆N₂O₆ requires C, 64.78; H, 6.15; N, 6.57; found C, 64.59; H, 6.27; N, 6.59%.

(R)-Ethyl 4-(dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)-5-methylhex-2-enoate (15c):

Yield: 80%, Viscous liquid; **HPLC:** Chiracel OD-H column (2-Propanol: *n*-Hexane = 3:97, flow rate 1.0 mL/min, $\lambda = 260$ nm). Retention time (min): 43.39 (major) and 47.94 (minor), ee 92%; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +2 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃). IR (CHCl₃) v 3584, 3295, 3020, 2964, 1753, 1713, 1406, 1286, 1216, 1043, 756 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.84 (d, *J* = 6.7, 3H), 1.0 (m, 3H), 1.27 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 3H), 1.98 (m, 1H), 4.16 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 4.33 (m, 1H), 5.14 (m, 4H), 5.90 (d, *J* = 15.6 Hz, 1H), 6.45 (s, 1H), 6.77-6.89 (dd, *J* = 15.7, 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (m, 10H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 14.1, 19.5, 20.0, 29.3, 60.5, 65.5, 67.7, 68.3, 124.2, 127.8, 128.5, 135.7, 143.6, 155.8, 156.5, 166.2; **Analysis:** C₂₅H₃₀N₂O₆ requires C, 66.06; H, 6.65; N, 6.16; found C, 66.17; H, 6.61; N, 6.31%.

(*R*)-Ethyl 4-(dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)hept-2-enoate (15d):

Yield: 85%, Colorless solid (mp: 72 °C); **HPLC:** Chiracel OD-H column (2-Propanol: *n*-Hexane = 3:97, flow rate 1.0 mL/min, λ = 260 nm). Retention time (min): 25.79 (minor) and 28.42 (major), ee 95%; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +8 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v 3295, 2936, 2962, 1714, 1407, 1281, 1216, 1042, 756 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.90 (m, 3H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.53-1.77 (m, 4H), 4.13 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.77 (m, 1H), 5.11 (m, 4H), 5.85 (d, *J* = 15.5 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (s, 1H), 6.78-6.86 (dd, *J* = 16.1, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (m, 10H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 13.6, 13.9, 19.0, 32.7, 58.3, 60.2, 67.4, 68.0, 122.5, 127.6, 127.7, 128.2, 135.5, 145.1, 155.4, 156.5, 166.0; **Analysis: C**₂₅**H**₃₀**N**₂**O**₆ requires C, 66.06; H, 6.65; N, 6.16; found C, 66.27; H, 6.46; N, 6.35%.

(*R*)-Ethyl 4-(dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)-5-phenylpent-2-enoate (15e):

Yield: 88%, Colorless solid (mp 92 °C); **HPLC:** Chiracel OD-H column (2-Propanol: *n*-Hexane = 6:94, flow rate 1.0 mL/min, λ = 260 nm). Retention time (min): 49.18 (minor) and 55.55 (major), ee 99%; **[α]**²⁵_D +8.5 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v 3387, 3020, 1759, 1715, 1285, 1215, 1044, 758 cm⁻¹; ¹H **NMR** (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.25 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 2.91-3.10 (m, 2H), 4.12 (q, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 5.16 (m, 5H), 5.83 (d, *J* = 15.4 Hz, 1H), 6.48 (s, 1H), 6.88-7.0 (dd, *J* = 15.7, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.29 (m, 15H); ¹³C **NMR** (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 14.0, 37.5, 60.3, 61.8, 67.7, 68.1, 123.1, 126.67, 127.7, 128.0, 128.3, 128.4, 128.5, 128.9, 135.5, 136.8, 143.9, 155.1, 156.5, 165.7; **Analysis:** C₂₉H₃₀N₂O₆ requires C, 69.31; H, 6.02; N, 5.57; found C, 69.25; H, 6.12; N, 5.43%.

(*R*)-Ethyl 4-(dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)pent-2-enoate (15f):

Yield: 88%, Colorless solid (mp: 78 °C); **HPLC:** Chiracel OD-H column (2-Propanol: *n*-Hexane = 3:97, flow rate 1.0 mL/min, λ = 260 nm). Retention time (min): 69.9 (minor) and 83.0 (major), ee 99%; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +4 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃). IR (CHCl₃) v 3384, 3020, 1753, 1715, 1513, 1249, 1216, 1038, 757 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.27 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 2.90 (m, 2H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 4.13 (q, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 5.07 (m, 5H), 5.84 (d, *J* = 16.2 Hz, 1H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 6.73 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 6.87-6.99 (dd, *J* = 16.2, 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.05 (m, 2H), 7.30 (m, 10H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 14.0, 36.6, 54.8, 60.2, 60.6, 67.6, 68.1, 113.9, 123.0, 127.7, 128.0, 128.3, 128.6, 129.8, 135.5, 144.1, 155.1, 156.5, 158.2, 165.7; Analysis: C₃₀H₃₂N₂O₇ requires C, 67.66; H, 6.06; N, 5.26; found C, 67.46; H, 6.16; N, 5.13%.

Experimental Procedure for Dihydroxylation:

To a solution of olefin **15e** (1 g, 2 mmol) and NMO (0.702 g, 6 mmol, 3 equiv.) in 20 mL THF-H₂O (1:1) at 0 °C, was added OsO₄ (25.4 mg, 0.1 M in toluene, 5 mol%) and the reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 12 h and at 25 °C for 6 h. The reaction was quenched with sodium bisulfite (0.5 g), diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude product, which was then purified by flash column chromatography using petroleum ether: ethyl acetate (40:60) to afford pure diol **16**.

(2R,3S,4R)-Ethyl-4-(dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)-2,3-dihydroxy-5-

phenylpentanoate (16):

Yield: 92%, Colorless solid (mp: 80 °C); $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +16 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v 3390, 3218, 3020, 2929, 2400, 1667, 1427, 1215, 1075, 923, 758 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃ + DMSO-d₆) δ 1.25 (t, *J* = 7 Hz, 3H), 2.51-2.77 (m, 2H), 3.87 (m, 1H), 4.13-4.24 (q, *J* = 7 Hz, 2H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.62-4.96 (m, 5H), 6.94-7.38 (m, 15H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃ + DMSO-d₆): δ 12.6, 31.8, 58.8, 61.6, 65.3, 65.5, 69.3, 69.6, 124.3, 125.4, 125.5, 125.9, 126.0, 126.3, 126.5, 126.7, 127.5, 127.7, 134.3, 134.6, 154.6, 170.7; **Analysis:** C₂₉H₃₂N₂O₈ requires C, 64.91; H, 6.01; N, 5.22; found C, 64.55; H, 6.15; N, 5.18%.

Synthesis of (3R, 4S, 5R)-5-benzyl-3,4-dihydroxypyrrolidine-2-one (17):

A solution of diol **16** (0.804 mg, 1.5 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL) and acetic acid (10 drops) was treated with Raney nickel (3 g, excess) under H_2 (80 psig) atmosphere for 24 h. The reaction mixture was filtered over celite and concentrated to give crude aminodiol which

on strirring in EtOH at 50 °C for 5 h cyclized to product **17** (purified by flash chromatography using ethyl acetate as eluent).

(3R, 4S, 5R)-5-Benzyl-3,4-dihydroxypyrrolidine-2-one (17):

Yield: 65%, Colorless solid (mp: 180 °C); $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +106 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃). IR (nujol) v 3320, 2918, 2854, 1668, 1461, 1377, 1112, 721 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃ + DMSO-d₆) δ 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.97-3.07 (dd, *J* = 4.6, 13.7 Hz, 1H), 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.79 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (m, 5H), 7.61 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃+DMSO-d₆): δ 35.0, 54.8, 72.3, 73.6, 124.7, 124.9, 128.2, 137.4, 173.22; **Analysis:** C₁₁H₁₃NO₃ requires C, 63.76; H, 6.32; N, 6.76; found C, 63.56; H, 6.67; N, 6.88%.

Synthesis of triacetate derivative (18): Acetylation was carried out by treating 17 (207 mg, 1 mmol) with triethyl amine (404 mg, 4 mmol), acetic anhydride (408 mg, 4 mmol) and cat. DMAP in CH_2Cl_2 (8 mL) for 2 h. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography using pet ether: ethyl aceate (80:20) to afford pure 18.

(3R, 4S, 5R)-N-Methoxycarbonyl-5-benzyl-3,4-diacetoxypyrrolidine-2-one (18):

Yield: 94%, Colorless solid (mp: 105 °C); $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +44 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃), **IR** (CHCl₃) v 3031, 1751, 1703, 1373, 1215, 1074, 756 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.94 (s, 3H), 2.12 (s, 3H), 2.56 (s, 3H), 2.98 (dd, *J* = 14.2, 2.6 Hz 2H), 3.08 (dd, *J* = 14.2, 7.8, 2H), 4.97 (dt, *J* = 7.9, 2.8 Hz, 1H), 5.34 (d, *J* = 9.8 Hz, 1H), 5.41 (dd, *J* = 8, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 7.21-7.33 (m, 5H); ¹³C **NMR** (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 20.3, 25.7, 33.9, 54.5, 71.1, 72.3, 127.1, 128.5, 129.7, 135.9, 167.0, 169.5, 169.8, 170.0; **Analysis:** C₁₇H₁₉NO₆ requires C, 61.25; H, 5.75; N, 4.20; found C, 61.59; H, 5.40; N, 4.41%. **Synthesis of triacetate 20**: Hydrogenation of **16** was carried out using the same procedure as described for **17**, followed by direct acetylation (as described for **18**) using acetic anhydride and triethyl amine gave crude **19** which was purified by flash column chromatography using ethyl aceate as eluent.

(2R,3S,4R)-Ethyl 4-acetamido-2,3-diacetoxy-5-phenylpentanoate (19):

19, **Yield:** 77%, Colorless solid (mp: 85 °C); $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +30.18 (*c* 1.0, MeOH); **IR** (CHCl₃) v 3019, 1750, 1677, 1513, 1373, 1215, 1047, 756 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.23 (t, *J* = 7.1, 3H), 1.90 (s, 3H), 2.06 (s, 3H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 2.77 (m, 2H), 4.14 (m, 2H), 4.57 (m, 1H), 5.22 (d, *J* = 3.6 Hz, 1H), 5.33 (dd, *J* = 3.5, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 5.69 (d, *J* = 9.3 Hz, 1H), 7.14-7.29 (m, 5H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 13.9, 20.4, 20.5, 23.1, 38.0, 50.5, 61.8, 71.1, 71.6, 126.9, 128.6, 129.1, 136.3, 166.7, 169.1, 169.6, 169.8; **Analysis:** C₁₉H₂₅NO₇ requires C, 60.15; H, 6.64; N, 3.69; found C, 60.28; H, 6.78; N, 3.52%.

Synthesis of (S)-5-isopropylpyrrolidin-2-one (20):

Hydrogenation of **15c** was carried out using the same procedure described for **17** followed by cyclization in EtOH furnished crude **20**, which was purified by flash chromatography (ethyl acetate).

(S)-5-Isopropylpyrrolidin-2-one (20):

Yield: 70%, Colorless solid (mp: 65 °C); $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ -16.5 (*c* 2.0, CH₂Cl₂) [lit²¹ [α]²⁵_D -18.2 (*c* 2.0, CH₂Cl₂)]; **IR** (CHCl₃) v 3220, 2966, 1697, 1458, 1388, 1271, 754 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.89 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 0.94 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 1.62 (p, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.77 (m, 1H), 2.11-2.38 (m, 3H), 3.38 (q, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.53 (brs, 1H) ; ¹³C **NMR** (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 18.0, 18.6, 24.5, 30.5, 33.4, 60.7, 179.1; **Analysis:** C₇H₁₃NO requires C, 66.10; H, 10.3; N, 11.01; found C, 65.57; H, 10.33; N, 11.4%.

Section II:

Chiral Lewis-Acid Catalyzed Asymmetric Cyanide Addition onto Nitrones

3.2.1 Introduction

In view of the widespread occurrence of nitrogenated compounds in nature, and the recent demands for the synthesis of enantiomerically pure compounds, it is not surprising that stereoselective additions to C=N bonds are now considered one of the most important and fundamental asymmetric reactions. Among the nitrogenated compounds, nitrones have become highly valuable intermediates for the synthesis of nitrogen-containing biologically active compounds, because they are prepared readily by catalytic oxidation of secondary amines with $H_2O_2^{22}$ as well as by condensation of carbonyl compounds with *N*-hydroxyl amines.²³ In literature, many methods are reported for the stereoselective addition of chiral enolates,²⁴ catalytic enantioselective addition of ketene silyl acetals,²⁵ etc. Cyanide nucleophiles are known to add onto nitrones to give α -cyano hydroxylamines, which are precursors to the corresponding α -amino acids.

3.2.2 Review of Literature

Few general methods are described in the literature for the addition of cyanide nucleophiles onto nitrones.

Merino's approach (1995)²⁶

Merino *et al.* have described for the first time, diastreoselctive addition of cyanide reagents to chiral nitrones 21 to afford a mixture of *syn* and *anti* α -amino nitriles 22 in

good yields. Trimethylsilyl cyanide was found to the best reagent giving good selectivity (*syn: anti* 95:5) with excellent yields (**Scheme 8**).



Scheme 8: (i) TMSCN, 0 °C, 48 h, 84%.

Merino's approach (1996)²⁷

The same group has again reported the stereoselective synthesis of optically active α -(hydroxyamino) nitriles **24**. Thus, addition of both trimethylsilyl cyanide and diethylaluminium cyanide to chiral nitrones **23** proceeded with good to excellent diastereoselectivity (*syn: anti* up to 95:5) and good yields (**Scheme 9**).



Scheme 9: (i) TMSCN or Et₂AlCN, 0 °C to -60 °C, 2-48 h, 64-100%.

Takemoto's approach (2003)²⁸

Takemoto *et al.* have described a thiourea-catalyzed (catalyst **26**) addition of cyanide anion onto nitrones to give **25** in good yields (**Scheme 10**).



Scheme 10: (i) TMSCN (5 equiv.), catalyst 26 (0.5 equiv.), -78 to -25 °C, 1.5 h, 75-96% followed by HCl, MeOH.

3.2.3 Present Work

3.2.3.1 Objective

Although there are few methods available in the literature for cyanide addition onto nitrones, some of them are racemic while others use chiral nitrones as starting materials. Hence, development of a new protocol starting from prochiral nitrones using catalytic enantioselective reactions is still desirable. In this section, we describe, for the first time, a new approach for enantioselective addition of cyanide ion onto nitrones using chiral Lewis acids as catalysts.

3.2.4 Results and Discussions:

We have developed a new procedure for addition of cyanide anion onto nitrones 27 catalyzed by Ti-BINOL using trimethylsilyl cyanide or acetone cyanohydrin as cyanide source to get α -(hydroxyamino) nitriles 28 in good yields with poor enantioselectivities.



Scheme 11: (i) TMSCN or acetone cyanohydrin, Ti-BINOL (20 mol%), CH₂Cl₂, 24 h, -20 °C.

These α -(hydroxyamino) nitriles **28** are direct precursors to the corresponding α -amino acids (**Scheme 11**). The starting materials, nitrones (**27**), were prepared by the oxidation of the respective secondary amines with Na₂WO₄ and aq. 30% H₂O₂ as oxidants in high yields (62-89%)²⁹ (**Scheme 12**).



Scheme 12: (i) Na₂WO₄, 30% H₂O₂, MeOH, 0-25 °C, 3 h.

In the preliminary study, acetone cyanohydrin was employed as a cyanide source but due to low yields, it was replaced with trimethylsilyl cyanide. Firstly, nitrone **27a** was reacted with TMSCN in the presence of Ti(O*i*-Pr)₄ to give a mixture of products **28a** and **29**, which on treatment with methanolic HCl gave TMS deprotected product **28a** in 90% yield (**Scheme 13**). Encouraged by these results, we wanted to carry out the asymmetric version of this reaction. Thus, use of (+)-diisopropyl tartarate as chiral ligand with titanium tetraisopropoxide as catalyst resulted in low yields (30%) of product **28a**. However, treatment of nitrone **27a** with TMSCN in the presence of (*R*)-BINOL-Ti(O*i*-Pr)₂ combination followed by acidification with methanolic HCl gave **28a** in 92% yield; $[\alpha]_{D}^{25}$ +2.5 (c 1.2, CHCl₃).



Scheme 13: (i) TMSCN, Ti(Oi-Pr)₄, CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C, 24 h; (ii) HCl, MeOH, 90%.

Table 3 shows the scope of this reaction, wherein several nitrones underwent this transformation successfully in excellent yields to give **28** (**a-e**).

	R∕∼ ⁺ , ^{R'} O 27 (a-e)		SCN or etone cyanohydrin		
			BINOL (20 mol%) ₂ Cl ₂ , 24 h, -20 °C	OH 28 (a-e)	
entry	R	R ₁	time (h)	yield (%)	$\left[\alpha\right]^{25}_{D}$ (c 1, CHCl ₃)
1	Ph	Bn (28a) 24	92	+3.75
2	4-Cl-Ph	^t Bu (28b) 28	85	+1.4
3	4-OMe-Ph	Bn (28c)) 24	86	+2.6
4	4-OMe-Ph	^t Bu (28d) 24	85	+2.3
5	<i>n</i> -Pr	<i>n</i> -Bu (28	e) 28	80	+1.75

Table 3: BINOL-Ti(OiPr)2 catalyzed TMSCN addition on to nitrones.^a

Reaction conditions: ^aTMSCN (1.2 equiv.), BINOL-Ti (O*i*Pr)₂ (20 mol%), CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C.

The structures of these α -(hydroxyamino) nitriles **28** were confirmed by ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectroscopy.

Example 1: For instance, the ¹H NMR spectrum of **28a** showed peaks at δ 4.45 (s) and 6.51 (brs) corresponding to methine (CHCN) and **OH** protons respectively. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed typical peaks at δ 60.6 and 62.3 corresponding to benzylic and methine (CHCN) carbons respectively (**Fig. 11**).



Fig. 11: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of 28a

Example 2: The ¹H NMR spectrum of **28d** showed peaks at δ 3.76 (s), 4.94 (s) and 5.12 (brs) corresponding to the methoxyl (OCH₃), methine (CHCN) and the OH protons respectively. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed peaks at δ 25.98 and 113.87 corresponding to quaternary carbon of *t*-butyl group and nitrile carbon respectively (**Fig. 12**).



Fig. 12: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of 28d

Screening of other solvents like toluene and CH_2Cl_2 for this transformation resulted in lower yields. Decrease in reaction temperature from 0 °C to -20 °C for entry 1 (Table 3) resulted in increased specific rotation of the product **28a** i.e. $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +3.75 (c 1.2, CHCl₃) but still with poor enantiomeric excess i.e. 20% ee (determined by Chiral HPLC analysis, Chiracel OD).

With the negatively charged oxygen, nitrones are known to coordinate effectively to the metallic Lewis acids (LA) to be activated.³⁰ The chiral Lewis acid might be directing the

incoming cyanide nucleophile through one face of nitrone (chiral induction). The relatively small size of cyanide nucleophile might be responsible for low enantioselectivities.



Fig. 13: Presumed activation mechanism of nitrones.

Owing to low enantioselectivities, we did not confirm the absolute configuration of the newly generated center.

3.2.5 Conclusion

In conclusion, we have developed, for the first time, a catalytic enantioselective method for the cyanide addition onto nitrones to give **28** (**a**-**e**). These cyano hydroxylamines, which are precursors for α -amino acids, are produced in excellent yields with low enantiomeric excess i. e. up to 20% ee.

3.2.6 Experimental Section

General experimental procedure for cyanide addition onto nitrones: To a solution of (*R*)-BINOL (28.6 mg, 20 mol%) in CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL), Ti(O *i*-Pr)₄ (28.3 mg, 20 mol%) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h followed by addition of TMSCN (1.2 equiv.). The reaction mixture was cooled to -20 °C and nitrone **27a** (105 mg, 0.05 mmol) was added to it. After stirring for 24 h, it was quenched with sat. solution of NaHCO₃ and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the crude product (mixture of **28a** and **29**), which was stirred in 0.3 N HCl in methanol for 2

h. After evaporation of solvents, it was again extracted with ethyl acetate (3×10 mL). The crude product was then purified by column chromatography using petroleum ether and ethyl acetate as eluents to afford the pure product **28a**.

2-(N-benzyl-N-hydroxyamino)-2-phenylacetonitrile (28a):

Yield: 109 mg, 92%, Colorless oil; [α]²⁵_D +3.75 (*c* 1.2, CHCl₃); IR (CHCl₃) v 3500, 3200, 3020, 2929, 2235, 1520, 1480, 1075, 758 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.62 (m, 2H), 4.45 (s, 1H), 6.51 (brs, 1H), 7.14-7.30 (m, 10H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 60.6, 62.3, 115.3, 128.0, 128.5, 128.5, 128.8, 120.3, 129.6, 131.9, 135.3, 159.5; Analysis: C₁₅H₁₄N₂O requires C, 75.61; H, 5.92; N, 11.76; found C, 75.55; H, 5.85; N, 11.88%.

2-(*N*-tert-butyl-*N*-hydroxyamino)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)acetonitrile (28b):

Yield: 85%, Colorless oil; [α]²⁵_D +0.9 (*c* 1.2, CHCl₃); IR (CHCl₃) v 3520, 3233, 3020, 2929, 2238, 1515, 1490, 1075, 758 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.21 (s, 9H), 4.85 (m, 1H), 7.24-7.39 (m, 4H); Analysis: C₁₂H₁₅ClN₂O requires C, 60.38; H, 6.33; N, 11.74; found C, 60.44; H, 6.56; N, 11.85%.

2-(*N*-benzyl-*N*-hydroxyamino)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetonitrile (28c):

Yield: 86%, Colorless oil; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +1.8 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 2H), 4.63 (s, 1H), 5.72 (brs, 1H), 6.75 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 7.16 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (m, 5H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 55.17, 60.1, 62.21, 114.07, 115.30, 127.37, 128.60, 128.86, 129.28, 130.85, 159.48; **Analysis:** C₁₆H₁₆N₂O₂ requires C, 71.62; H, 6.01; N, 10.44; found C, 71.55; H, 6.12; N, 10.58%.

2-(*N-tert*-butyl-*N*-hydroxyamino)-2-(4-methoxyphenyl)acetonitrile (28d):

Yield: 85%, Colorless oil; $[\alpha]_{D}^{25} + 1.2$ (*c* 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.53 (s, 9H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.94 (s, 1H), 5.12 (brs, 1H), 6.83 (d, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 7.98 (d, *J* =
8.1 Hz, 2H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 25.98, 55.09, 59.98, 63.88, 69.02, 113.87, 118.02, 127.39, 128.20, 129.20, 129.53, 132.91, 166.47; Analysis: C₁₃H₁₈N₂O₂ requires C, 66.64; H, 7.74; N, 11.96; found C, 66.55; H, 7.52; N, 11.88%.

2-(N-butyl-N-hydroxyamino)pentanenitrile (28e):

Yield: 85%, Colorless oil; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +1.75 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.92 (t, *J* = 7.3, 3H), 0.97 (t, *J* = 7.3, 3H), 1.33-1.40 (m, 2H), 1.46-1.58 (m, 4H), 1.75-1.83 (m, 2H), 2.63 (m, 1H), 2.88 (m, 1H), 3.60 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.48 (brs, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 13.61, 14.01, 19.23, 20.36, 33.17, 57.74, 60.03, 116.89; Analysis: C₉H₁₈N₂O requires C, 63.49; H, 10.66; N, 16.45; found C, 63.55; H, 10.52; N, 16.68%.

3.2.7 References:

1. (a) Fusetani, N.; Matsunaga, S.; Matsumoto, H.; Takebayashi. Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc.

1990, 112, 7053. (b) Coleman, J. E.; de Silva, E. D.; Kong, F.; Andersen, R. J.; Allen.

T. M. Tetrahedron 1995, 51, 10653.

2. (a) Thoen, J. C.; Morales-Ramos, A. I.; Lipton, M. A. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 4455. (b)
Palomo, C.; Oiarbide, M.; Landa, A.; Esnal, A.; Linden, A. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66,
4180. (c) Broady, S. D.; Rexhausen J. E.; Thomas E. J. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans.
1 1999, 1083.

3. Hulme, A. N.; Montgomery C. H. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 7649.

4. (a) Oba, M.; Koguchi, S.; Nishiyama, K. *Tetrahedron* 2002, *58*, 9359. (b) Dauban,
P.; Saint-Fuscien, C. D.; Acher, F.; Prezeau, L.; Brabet, I.; Pin, J.; Dodd, R. H. *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 2000, *10*, 129. (c) Dauban, P.; Saint-Fuscien, C. D.; Dodd,
R. H. *Tetrahedron* 1999, *55*, 7589.

5. (a) Hayashi, T.; Yamamoto, A.; Ito, Y.; Nishioka, E.; Miura, H.; Yanagi, K. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 6301. (b) Jumnah, R.; Williams, J. M. J.; Williams, A. C. Tetrahedron Lett. 1993, 34, 6619. (c) Bower, J. F.; Jumnah, R.; Williams, A. C.; Williams, J. M. J. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1997, 1411. (d) Burgess, K.; Liu, L. T.; Pal, B. J. Org. Chem. 1993, 58, 4758.

- 6. (a) Magnus, P.; Lacour, J.; Coldham, I.; Mugrage, B.; Bauta, W. B. *Tetrahedron* **1995**, *51*, 11087. (b) Trost, B. M. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1989**, *28*, 1173.
- 7. Trost, B. M.; Van Vranken, D. L. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1993, 115, 444.
- 8. (a) Oh, J. S.; Jeon, J.; Park, D. Y.; Kim, Y. G. Chem. Commun. 2005, 770. (b)
- Reetz, M. T.; Strack T. J.; Mutulis, F.; Goddard, R.; Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 9293.
- (c) Yoo, D.; Kim, H.; Kim, Y. G. Synlett 2005, 1707.
- 10. (a) Misiti, D.; Zappia, G.; Monache, G. D. *Synthesis* **1999**, 873. (b) Reetz, M. T.; Rohrig, D. *Angew. Chem., Int. Ed.* **1989**, *28*, 1706.
- 11. Wei, Z. -Y.; Knaus, E. E. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 2305.
- 12. Rubsam, F.; Evers, A. M.; Michael, C.; Giannis, A. Tetrahedron 1997, 53, 1707.
- 13. Blasdel, L. K.; Myers, A. G. Org. Lett. 2005, 7, 4281.

14. α-Amino aldehydes are often susceptible to racemization: (a) Fehrentz, J. A.; Castro, B. *Synthesis* **1983**, 676. (b) Rettle, K. E.; Hommick, C. F.; Ponticello, G. S.; Evans, B. E. *J. Org. Chem.* **1982**, *47*, 3016. (c) Lubell, W. D.; Rapoport, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1988**, *110*, 7447.

15. (a) List, B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 125, 5656. (b) Oelke, A. J.; Kumarn, S.;
Longbottom, D. A.; Ley, S. V. Synlett 2006, 2548. (c) Chowdari, N. S.; Ramachary,
D. B.; Barbas, C. F. III Org. Lett. 2003, 5, 1685.

- 16. Zhong, G.; Yu, Y. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 1637.
- 17. Blanchette, M. A.; Choy, W.; Davis, J. T.; Essenfeld, A. P.; Masamune, S.; Roush, W. R.; Sakai, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* **1984**, *25*, 2183.

18. Burgess, L. E.; Meyers, A. I. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 1656.

19. For examples, see: (a) Elbein, A.; Molyneux, R. I. in *Alkaloids, Chemical and Biological Perspectives*, ed. S. W. Pelletier, John Wiley, New York, **1990**; (b) *The Alkaloids: Chemistry and Biology*, ed. Cordell, G. A. Academic Press, San Diego, **2000**, vol 54.

- 20. (a) Burgess, K.; Henderson, I.; *Tetrahedron* **1992**, *48*, 4045. (b) Chandra, K. L.; Chandrasekhar, M.; Singh, V. K. J. Org. Chem. **2002**, *67*, 4630.
- 21. Raghavan, S.; Rajender, A.; J. Org. Chem. 2003, 68, 7094.
- 22. (a) Mitsui, H.; Zenki, S.; Shiota, T.; Murahashi, S.-I. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1984, 874. (b) Murahashi, S.-I.; Mitsui, H.; Shiota, T.; Tsuda, T.; Watanabe, S. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 1736. (c) Murahashi, S.-I.; Shiota, T.; Imada, Y. Org. Synth. 1991, 70, 265. (d) Murahashi, S.-I.; Shiota, T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1987, 28, 2383. (e) Murahashi, S.-I.; Oda, T.; Masui, Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1989, 111, 5002.
- (f) Murray, R. W.; Iyanar, K.; Chen, J.; Wearing, J. T. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 8099.
- (g) Goti, A.; Nannelli, L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 6025.
- 23. Torssell, K. B. G. In *Nitrile Oxides, Nitrones, and Nitronates in Organic Synthesis*; VCH: Weinheim, 1988; pp 75-94.
- 24. (a) Kawakami, T.; Ohtake, H.; Arakawa, H.; Okachi, T.; Imada, Y.; Murahashi,
- S.-I. Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn. 2000, 73, 2423. (b) Ohtake, H.; Imada, Y.; Murahashi, S.-
- I. J. Org. Chem., 1999, 64, 3790. (c) Kawakami, T.; Ohtake, H.; Arakawa, H.;

Okachi, T.; Imada, Y.; Murahashi, S.-I. Org. Lett. 1999, 1, 107. (d) Kawakami, T.; Ohtake, H.; Arakawa, H.; Okachi, T.; Imada, Y.; Murahashi, S.-I. Chem. Lett. 1999, 795.

25. Murahashi, S. –I.; Imada, Y.; Kawakami, T.; Harada, K.; Yonemushi, Y.; Tomita, N. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **2002**, *124*, 2888.

26. Merchan, F. L.; Merino, P.; Tejero, T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 6949.

27. Merino, P.; Lanaspa, A.; Merchan, F. L.; Tejero, T. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 9028.

28. Okino, T.; Hoashi, Y.; Takemoto, Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 2817.

- 29. Murahashi, S. –I.; Mitsui, H.; Shiota, T.; Tsuda, T.; Watanabe, S. J. Org. Chem. 1990, 55, 1736.
- 30. (a) Murahashi, S.; Imada, Y.; Kawakami, T.; Harada, K.; Yonemushi, Y.; Tomita,

N. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 2888. (b) Ohtake, H.; Imada, Y.; Murahashi, S. J.

Org. Chem. **1999**, *64*, 3790. (c) Ukaji, Y.; Yoshida, Y.; Inomata, K. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* **2000**, *11*, 733.

CHAPTER IV

Organocatalytic Synthesis of (S)- α -Methyldopa, Cericlamine and (-)

Anisomycin

Section I:

Organocatalytic Enantioselective Synthesis of Antihypertensive Drug (*S*)- α -Methyldopa

4.1.1 Introduction

Syntheses of optically active α -amino acids (1-3) are of general interest in that they provide a direct route to preparation of a large variety of biologically significant compounds.¹ Also, these α -amino acids can be used for the construction of nitrogen containing heterocycles.



L-Methyldopa (2) is a modified unusual amino acid derived from modification of L-DOPA (3,4-dihydroxy-L-phenylalanine) (1), which is one of the principal agents administered to patients with Parkinson's disease since 1967.² Only methyldopa, the L-isomer of alpha-methyldopa, has the ability to inhibit dopa decarboxylase and to deplete animal tissues of norepinephrine. In man, the antihypertensive activity appears to be due solely to the L-isomer. About twice the dose of the racemate (DL-alpha-methyldopa) is required for equal antihypertensive effect. Methyldopa (2) has no direct effect on cardiac function and usually does not reduce glomerular filtration rate, renal blood flow, or filtration fraction. Cardiac output usually is maintained without cardiac acceleration. In some patients the heart rate is slowed.

4.1.2 Pharmacology of Methyldopa

Although the mechanism of action has yet to be conclusively demonstrated, the antihypertensive effect of methyldopa probably is due to its metabolism to α -methylnorepinephrine, which then lowers arterial pressure by stimulation of central inhibitory α -adrenergic receptors, false neurotransmission, and/or reduction of plasma renin activity. It has been shown to cause a net reduction in the tissue concentration of serotonin, dopamine, norepinephrine, and epinephrine. Methyldopa reduces both supine and standing blood pressure. It usually produces highly effective lowering of the supine pressure with infrequent symptomatic postural hypotension. Exercise hypotension and diurnal blood pressure variations rarely occur. Methyldopa is extensively metabolized. The known urinary metabolites are: α -methyldopa mono- θ -sulfate; 3- θ -methyl- α -methyldopa; 3,4-dihydroxyphenylacetone; α -methyldopa (2) is an interesting molecule to synthesize as it contains a quaternary chiral amine center.

4.1.3 Review of Literature

Literature search reveals that there are some reports available for the syntheses of L- α -methyldopa (2), which are described below.

Reinhold's Approach (1968)³

Reinhold *et al.* have reported the synthesis of L- α -methyldopa (2) by classical resolution of α -amino nitrile 4 using camphorsulfonic acid. This was followed by acid hydrolysis and demethylation to give L- α -methyldopa (2).



Scheme 1: (i) NH₄OH, KCN, 4 h, 89%; (ii) L-camphorsulfonic acid, 5 °C, 16 h; (iii) dioxan, 25 °C, 90 h; (iv) Con. HCl, 130 °C, 5 h.

Ojima's Approach (1995)⁴

Ojima *et al.* have reported the synthesis of methyldopa (2) using asymmetric alkylation of β -lactam. Accordingly, diastereoselective methylation of chiral lactam **5a** was carried out with LiHMDS and methyl iodide in 95% yield and 99.5% de. The 3-methyl- β -lactum **5b** thus obtained, was subjected to Birch reduction to give the corresponding α -methyl amide **6** in excellent yield. Finally, hydrolysis of amide to acid with 6N HCl gave L- α -methyldopa (2) in good yield.



L-methyldopa (2)

Scheme 2: (i) LiHMDS, THF, -78 °C, 1 h followed by MeI, overnight, 95%; (ii) lithium, *t*-BuOH, THF, -78 °C, 7 min.; (iii) 6N HCl, THF, 110 °C.

Juaristi's approach (2002)⁵

Recetly, Juaristi *et al.* have synthesized L- α -methyldopa (2) from chiral hydantoin 7**a** by alkylation (dr = 1:1) followed by diastereometric separation to give 7**b**. Hydrolysis of hydantoin 7**b** with 57% HI afforded 2 in 89% yield.



Scheme 3: (i) LDA, THF, -78 °C followed by 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl chloride, 95%; (ii) 57% HI, 120 °C, 48 h, 89%.

4.1.4 Present Work

4.1.4.1 Objective

In literature, only few methods are available for the asymmetric synthesis of Lmethyldopa (2). One of the methods uses resolution approach for the induction of chirality into the molecule while other methods employ diastereoselective alkylation as a key step. We have carried out asymmetric synthesis of L-methyldopa (2) using prolinecatalyzed α -amination⁶ of the corresponding α -methyl aldehyde 8. The retrosynthetic analysis for L-methyldopa 2 shows that aldehyde 8 could turn out to be an important intermediate which can be subjected to D-proline-catalyzed α -amination. Aldehyde 8 in turn can be synthesized from the corresponding ester, 9.



Fig. 1: Retrosynthetic analysis for L-α-methyldopa (2)

4.1.5 Results and Discussions:

We have envisaged D-proline-catalyzed α -amination⁶ of aldehyde **8** for the synthesis of (*S*)- α -methyldopa (**2**) as shown in **Scheme 4**.



Scheme 4: Reagents and conditions: (i) (a) Zn, C_6H_6 , reflux; (b) cat PTSA, C_6H_6 , reflux, 93% for two steps; (ii) cat. Pd/C, CH₃OH, H₂ (1atm); (iii) LiAlH₄, THF, 25 °C, 12 h, 85%.; (iv) IBX, DMSO, 30 min., 80%; (v) DBAD, D-Proline, CH₃CN, 10 °C, 30 h, 90%; (vi) NaClO₂, NaH₂PO₄, DMSO; (vii) diazomethane, CH₂Cl₂, 1 h, 82% (over two steps); (viii) Raney-Ni, H₂ (60 psi), MeOH, 20 h, 70%; (ix) BBr₃, CH₂Cl₂, 60%.

The synthesis started with Reformatsky reaction of 3,4-dimethoxybenzaldehyde with α bromo propionate followed by elimination with *p*-TSA to furnish ester **9** in 93% yield. The ¹H NMR spectrum of **9** showed characteristic signals at δ 3.90 (s), 3.91 (s) and 7.33 (s) corresponding to two methoxy groups (OCH₃) and an olefinic proton respectively (Fig. 2).



Fig. 2: ¹H NMR spectrum of ester 9

The C=C bond in ester 9 was hydrogenated over (10% Pd/C, H₂) and the resulting saturated ester was subjected to reduction with lithium aluminium hydride to give alcohol 10 in 85% yield. The disappearance of signals at δ 1.35 (s) and at 7.33 (s) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of 10 confirms the reduction of ester function as well as olefin moiety (Fig. 3).



Fig. 3: ¹H NMR spectrum of alcohol 10

Alcohol **10** was oxidized with IBX in DMSO to give the corresponding aldehyde **8**, which on α -amination⁶ with D-proline and DBAD in CH₃CN at 10 °C furnished aldehyde **11** in 80% yield, $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ -43.42 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The ¹H NMR spectrum of **11** showed signals at δ 5.10 (m), and 9.70 (s) corresponding to benzylic and the aldehydic protons respectively. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed signals at δ 55.3, 55.4 and 198.4 corresponding to methoxy and aldehyde carbons respectively (**Fig. 4**).



Fig. 4: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of aldehyde 11

Aldehyde **11** on oxidation with NaClO₂ followed by its treatment with diazomethane gave ester **12** in 82% yield. The ¹H NMR spectrum of **12** showed signals at δ 2.89 (d), 3.29 (d) and 5.97 (brs) corresponding to benzylic and **NH**Cbz protons. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed signals at δ 51.7 and 172.0 corresponding to methoxy carbon of ester and ester carbonyl carbon respectively (**Fig. 5**), $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{\rm D}$ -77 (*c* 1, CHCl₃).



Fig. 5: ¹H and ¹³CNMR spectra of ester 12

Reductive removal of both Cbz groups as well as *N*-*N* bond cleavage were achieved with Raney-Nickel⁷ (H₂, 60 psig) to give the corresponding amine **13** in 70% yield; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ - 18.5 (*c* 1, CHCl₃).



Fig. 6: ¹H NMR spectrum of amine 13

The disappearance of signals at δ 5.12 (m) in the ¹H NMR spectrum of **13** confirms the deprotection of Cbz groups (**Fig. 6**).



Fig. 6: ¹H NMR spectrum of (*S*)-α-Methyldopa (2)

Finally, universal demethylation of **13** with BBr₃ at 0-25 °C furnished (*S*)- α -methyldopa (**2**) in 60% yield (**Scheme 4**). The ¹H NMR spectrum of (*S*)- α -methyldopa **2** showed typical signals at δ 1.37 (s), 2.64 (d), and 3.00 (d) corresponding to the methyl group at quaternary carbon and two benzylic protons respectively (**Fig. 6**).

4.1.6 Conclusion

In conclusion, we have achieved the synthesis of (*S*)- α -methyldopa (**2**) *via* D-prolinecatalyzed α -amination approach. The operationally simple reactions are rapid, and require a relatively low amount of an inexpensive and nontoxic proline-catalyst. Excellent yields, simple and environment-friendly procedures and easy availability of starting materials are some of the merits of this synthesis.

4.1.7 Experimental Section

Ethyl 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylacrylate (9):

To a mixture of zinc (7.8 g, 120 mmol) and 3,4- dimethoxy benzaldehyde (10 g, 60.2 mmol) in dry benzene (100 mL) was added ethyl 2-bromopropionate (13 g, 9.32 mL, 72 mmol). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 12 h, cooled to room temperature, quenched with ice-cold dil. HCl (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2×100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (50 mL) and removed under reduced pressure. The crude product was refluxed with catalytic *p*-TSA (0.6 g) in benzene using Dean-Stark apparatus for 24 h. Then reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and crude product was isolated by extraction and purified by column chromatography using ethyl acetate and petroleum ether as eluents.

Yield: 14 g, 93%, Colorless oil; **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 2980, 2959, 2837, 2363, 1703, 1628, 1599, 1464, 1366, 1248, 1142, 1026, 945, 754 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.35

(t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H); 2.15 (d, J = 1.4 Hz, 3H); 3.90 (s, 3H); 3.91(s, 3H); 4.25 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H); 6.83-7.02 (m, 3H); 7.33 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 13.8, 14.0, 55.5, 60.4, 110.6, 112.7, 122.8, 126.3, 128.5, 138.2, 148.4, 149.0, 168.4; GCMS (m/z, %RI) 283(M⁺), 250 (base peak), 236, 221, 205, 191, 176, 161, 146, 131, 115, 103, 91, 77, 65, 44.

3-(3, 4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylpropan-1-ol (10):

To a solution of ester **9** (10 g, 40 mmol) in 50 mL methanol was added catalytic 10% Pd/C (0.8g). The reaction mixture was stirred for 12 h under hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm.) and then it was filtered through celite pad. Solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was directly subjected to reduction with lithium aluminium hydride (3.8 g, 100 mmol) in dry THF (80 mL). The reaction was quenched with aq. NaOH (3 mL) and water (100 mL) followed by extraction with ethyl acetate (3 × 100 mL) gave crude product. Purification by column chromatography gave pure alcohol **10**.

Yield: 7.14 g, 85%, gum; IR (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3510, 3394, 2929, 2594, 2059, 1737, 1589, 1514, 1263, 1155, 1027, 860, 765 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.89-0.93 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H); 1.91 (m, 1H); 2.35 (dd, J = 8.0, 13.5 Hz, 1H); 2.65 (dd, J = 6.2, 13.5 Hz, 1H); 3.23 (brs, 1H), 3.48 (m, 2H); 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 6.72-6.77 (m, 3H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 16.22, 37.55, 39.00, 55.54, 67.01, 95.86, 111.02, 112.29, 120.83, 133.06, 146.95, 148.50; Analysis: C₁₂H₁₈O₃ required C, 68.54; H, 8.63; found C, 68.55; H, 8.55.

3-(3, 4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-2-methylpropanal (8):

To a solution of alcohol **10** (5 g, 23.8 mmol) in DMSO (39 mL) was added IBX (13.28 g, 47.6 mmol) and the reaction mixture was allowed to stirr at 25 °C for 30 min. (monitored by TLC), quenched by water, filtered through sintered funnel and extracted with EtOAc $(3 \times 100 \text{ mL})$. Solvents were removed on rotavapour and the crude product was purified by column chromatography.

Yield: 4 g, 80%, Colorless oil; **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 3020, 2360, 1735, 1589, 1517, 1444, 1217, 1060, 1027, 756, 667 cm⁻¹; ¹**H NMR** (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.07 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H); 2.59 (m, 2H); 2.96 (m, 1H); 3.84 (s, 6H); 6.67-6.79 (m, 3H), 9.69 (s, 1H); ¹³**C NMR** (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 13.10, 36.14, 47.94, 55.63, 95.96, 111.23, 112.14, 120.84, 131.12, 147.53, 148.8, 203.8.

(S)-3-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-2-(1,2-dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)-2-

methylpropanal (11):

To a solution of dibenzyldiazodicarboxylate (DBAD) (3.1 g, 9.5 mmol) and D-proline (218 mg, 20 mol%) in CH₃CN at 10 °C, aldehyde **8** (3 g, 14.3 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 10 °C for 30 h (monitored by TLC). The reaction mixture was quenched with half saturated ammonium chloride and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 20 mL). After removal of solvents on rotavapour, the crude product was purified by flash chromatography (Pet ether: EtOAc = 80:20).

Yield: 6.48 g, 90%, gum; **[α]**²⁵**D** -43.42 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 3020, 2360, 1735, 1598, 1017, 1404, 1217, 1027, 756, 667 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.19 (m, 3H); 2.77 (m, 1H); 3.26 (m, 1H) 3.62 (s, 3H); 3.83 (s, 3H); 5.10 (m, 4H), 6.41-6.67 (m, 3H), 7.33 (m, 10H), 9.70 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 17.91, 33.14, 55.30,

55.44, 67.58, 77.0, 77.20, 95.89, 111.18, 113.04, 121.90, 128.30, 135.17, 147.80, 148.76, 155.42, 198.46; **Analysis:** C₂₈H₃₀N₂O₇ required C, 66.39; H, 5.97; N, 5.53 found C, 66.35; H, 5.77, N, 5.57%.

Methyl-(*S*)-3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-2-(1,2-dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)-2methylpropionate (12):

To a solution of 1.2 g (7.08 mmol) of 79% NaClO₂ in 14 mL of water was added dropwise over 2 h a stirred mixture of 3.6 g (7.08 mmol) of aldehyde **11** in 40 mL DMSO and 0.632 g of NaH₂PO₄ in 14 mL of water. The mixture was left overnight at 25 °C and then 5% aq. solution of NaHCO₃ was added to it. The aqueous phase was extracted three times with CH_2Cl_2 (3 × 30 mL) and then acidified with 10 M aq. HCl to give crude acid. The acid was esterified with CH_2N_2 in CH_2Cl_2 for 1 h to give ester **12** which was purified by column chromatography.

Yield: 3.2 g, 82%, gum; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ -77 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3311, 2985, 2951, 2837, 2255, 1736, 1608, 1590, 1518, 1400, 1348, 1143, 1046, 915, 734 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.37 (m, 3H); 2.89 (d, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1H); 3.21 (d, *J* = 13.6 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (m, 3H); 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.83 (s, 3H); 5.12 (m, 4H), 6.47 (m, 2H), 6.67 (d, *J* = 7.87 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (m, 10H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 13.8, 20.4, 41.2, 55.2, 67.1, 67.7, 110.8, 113.1, 122.0, 127.6, 127.8, 128.0, 135.2, 147.8, 148.4, 154.5, 155.7, 172.9; **Analysis:** C₂₉H₃₂N₂O₈ required C, 64.91; H, 6.01; N, 5.22 found C, 64.55; H, 6.27, N, 5.17%.

(S)-Methyl 2-(3,4-dimethoxybenzyl)-2-aminopropanoate (13):

A solution of ester **12** (3 g, 5.59 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) and acetic acid (10 drops) was treated with Raney nickel (5 g, excess) under H_2 (80 psig) for 24 h. The reaction mixture

was filtered over celite and concentrated to give crude aminoester **13** (purified by column chromatography using ethyl acetate as eluent).

Yield: 0.991 g, 70%, Colorless oil; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ -18.5 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.39 (s, 3H); 1.76 (brs, 2H), 2.67 (d, *J* = 13.3 Hz, 1H); 3.06 (d, *J* = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.87 (s, 6H); 6.68 (m, 2H), 6.75 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 26.5, 46.2, 51.7, 55.5, 58.7, 111.0, 113.0, 121.8, 128.8, 147.9, 148.5, 177.2; **Analysis:** C₁₃H₁₉NO₄ required C, 61.64; H, 7.56; N, 5.53 found C, 61.45; H, 7.57, N, 5.37%.

(S)-2-(3,4-Dihydroxybenzyl)-2-aminopropanoic acid (Methyldopa, 2):

To a solution of ester **13** (506 mg, 2 mmol) in dry CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) at 0 °C was added BBr₃ (2 mL, excess) and stirred for at the same temperature and 6 h at 25 °C. After completion of reaction, solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by acidic ion exchange resin to give **2** in 60% yield as a white solid. **Yield:** 0.253 g, 60%; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ -3.8 (*c* 1, 0.1N HCl), {lit⁵ -4.0 (*c* 1, 0.1N HCl); ¹H NMR (200 MHz, D₂O): δ 1.55 (s, 3H); 2.82 (d, *J* = 14.3 Hz, 1H); 3.17 (d, *J* = 14.4 Hz, 1H), 6.67 (dd, *J* = 8.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.78 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, D₂O): δ 22.1, 42.1, 61.7, 117.1, 118.0, 122.8, 126.7, 143.5, 144.0, 172.9; **Analysis:** C₁₀H₁₃NO₄ required C, 56.86; H, 6.20; N, 6.63 found C, 56.46; H, 6.58, N, 6.38%.

Section II:

Enantioselective Synthesis of Cericlamine

4.2.1 Introduction

Antidepressants are generally classified into five generations. The first generation antidepressants affect various neurotransmitter systems and are therefore associated with many undesirable effects (e.g. tricyclic antidepressants, maprotiline). The second generation of antidepressants are already devoid of anticholinergic action and their adrenolytic and antihistaminic effects are weaker (e.g. mianserine, mirtazapine, trazodone). The antidepressant action of the third generation is mediated only by one of the three main neurotransmitter systems for depression (5-HT, noradrenaline, and dopamine) and does not affect muscarine, histamine and adrenergic cerebral systems (e.g. SSRI, ipsapirone, viloxazine, reboxetine, bupropione). Recently antidepressants of the fourth generation were synthesized and they influence only serotonin and noradrenaline or dopamine system (e.g. milnacipran, befloxatone). The fifth generation of antidepressants foresees the exclusive action on 5-HT, noradrenaline and dopamine systems of the CNS in varying ratios (e.g. venlafaxine **15**, cericlamine **16**).



Amoxapine (14) and cericlamine (16) exert the same effects on the states of vigilance in the rat as do other antidepressants. The effects of cericlamine (16) on sleep probably

reflect its blocking action on 5-HT uptake. Cericlamine (16), is in clinical trials as an antidepressant.⁸

4.2.2 Review of Literature

Literature search revealed that only two reports are available for the asymmetric synthesis of (*S*)-cericlamine (16).

Kaptein's approach (1994)⁹

Kaptein *et. al.* have described the synthesis of cericlamine (16) starting from α -methyl-3,4-dichlorophenylamine. Accordingly, the phase transfer-catalyzed benzylation of *N*benzylidenealanine amide 17 followed by acidic work up gave amide 18 in 73% yield. Amide 18 was resolved with *Ochrobactrum anthropi* at pH 5.3 to furnish chiral amide 19 and chiral acid 20 in 93% ee. Reduction of the acid 20 with NaBH₄-H₂SO₄ followed by methylation with formaldehyde gave cericlamine (16) in 80% yield (Scheme 5).



Scheme 5: (i) NaOH (10 mL), CH₂Cl₂, phase-transfer catalysis; (ii) HCl; (iii) amidase from *Ochrobactrum anthropi*, pH 5.3, 40 °C; (iv) NaBH₄, H₂SO₄; (v) HCHO, HCO₂H, 80%.

Spero's approach (1999)¹⁰

Spero *et al.* have reported the synthesis of cericlamine (16) starting from phenylglycinol derivative 22. Thus diastereoselective Grignard addition of 3,4-dichlorobenzyl magnesium bromide (23) onto 22 (95% de) followed by oxidative cleavage with $Pb(OAc)_4$ gave 24 in 73% yield. Dimethylation of 24 with formic acid/formaldehyde gave the amine 25 in 89% yield. Cleavage of the methyl ether with BBr₃ (67%) yielded (*S*)-cericlamine (16) in 67% yield (Scheme 6).



Scheme 6: (i) **23**, CH₂Cl₂, 12 h, 67%; (ii) 2% HCl, EtOH then Pb(OAc)₄, 73%; (iii) aq. HCHO, HCO₂H, reflux, 3 h, 89%; (iv) BBr₃, CH₂Cl₂, 0-20 °C, 6 h, 67%.

4.2.3 Present Work

4.2.3.1 Objective

In literature only few methods are available for the asymmetric synthesis of (S)cericlamine (16). These methods either use resolution or chiral auxillary approach for the asymmetric induction. We have carried out asymmetric formal synthesis of cericlamine (16) using proline-catalyzed α -amination⁶ of the corresponding α -methyl aldehyde 28.

4.2.4 Results and Discussions:

The synthetic sequence for the enantioselective formal synthesis of cericlamine (16) is presented in Scheme 7.



Scheme 7: (i) LiCl, DBU, CH₃CN, 12 h ; (ii) CoCl₂.6H₂O, NaBH₄, 2 h, 25 °C, 85% for two steps; (iii) LiAlH₄, THF, 12 h, 88%; (iv) IBX, DMSO, 30 min., 75%; (v) DBAD, D-Proline, CH₃CN, 25 °C, 48 h then MeOH, NaBH₄, 53%; (vi) Raney-Ni, H₂ (60 psig), MeOH, 20 h, 70%.

The synthesis was started with the preparation of ethyl-(3,4-dichloro)- α -methyl cinnamate (26) by carrying out Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons olefination of 3,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde with ethyl phosphonoacetate using DBU as base. The ¹H NMR spectrum of 26 showed signals at δ 2.09 (d), and 7.19 (dd) corresponding to methyl and olefinic protons (Fig. 7).



Fig. 7: ¹H NMR spectrum of ester 26

Reduction of both olefinic bond and ester group in ester 26 was achieved using $CoCl_2.6H_2O-NaBH_4$ and lithium aluminium hydride respectively to give the corresponding saturated alcohol 27 in 88% yield. Two multiplets in the ¹H NMR spectrum of 27 at δ 2.30 and 2.71 are due to the benzylic protons. A doublet at δ 3.47 is due to the presence of methylene group (CH₂OH) (Fig. 8).



Fig. 8: ¹H NMR spectrum of alcohol 27

Oxidation of alcohol 27 to aldehyde 28 has been carried out using IBX in DMSO. α -Methyl aldehyde 27 in hand, we tried α -amination⁶ of it using D-proline and DBAD as nitrogen source in CH₃CN at 0 °C -25 °C for 3 h. However, no reaction took place. Interestingly, increasing the reaction time to 48 h gave α -amination product 29 (after reduction with NaBH₄) in 53% yield. The ¹H NMR spectrum of 29 showed signals at δ 2.79 (dd), 3.90 (d) and 4.27 (d) corresponding to benzylic and methylene protons (CH₂OH). A multiplet at 5.15 is due to two benzylic groups of Cbz moieties (Fig. 9).



Fig. 9: ¹H NMR spectrum of alcohol 29

Protected amino alcohol was hydrogenated by Raney Ni⁷ to amine **30** in 70% yield, which is direct precursor for the synthesis of (*S*)-cericlamine (**16**) 9 (**Scheme 7**) in 85% yield. The spectral data of **30** are in complete agreement with the literature values. Synthesis of (*S*)-cericlamine (**16**) has already been reported from intermediate **30**.⁹

4.2.5 Conclusion

In conclusion, we have achieved the formal synthesis of (S)-cericlamine (16), a potent antidepressant drug, *via* D-proline-catalyzed for α -amination approach. Good yields,

simple and environment friendly procedures, easy availability of starting materials and use of proline as catalyst render our approach a good alternative to known methods.

4.2.6 Experimental Section

4-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-3-methylbut-3-en-2-one (26):

To a solution of 3,4-dichlorobenzaldehyde (6 g, 39.9 mmol) in CH₃CN (60 mL) at 0 °C was added phosphonate ester (8.4 mL , 44.8 mmol) in CH₃CN (80 mL) followed by LiCl (2 g, 44.8 mmol) and DBU (7 mL, 44.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight. After completion of reaction (TLC), it was quenched with ammonium chloride solution, extracted with ethyl acetate (3×50 mL), washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. After removal of solvents on rotavapour the crude product was purified by flash chromatography; (Pet ether: EtOAc = 80:20).

Yield: 8.3 g, 85%, Colorless oil; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.35 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 2.1 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 3H), 4.26 (q, J = 7.0 Hz, 2H), 7.19 (dd, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (m, 2H), 7.36(s, 1H). ¹³C NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): 14.0, 14.2, 61.1, 128.7, 130.4, 131.4, 131.1, 132.2, 132.5, 135.9, 168.0; Analysis: C₁₃H₁₅Cl₂O₂ requires C, 56.95; H, 5.51; found C, 56.85; H, 5.89%;

Ethyl 2-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl)propanoate:

To a solution of ester **26** (5 g, 19.37 mmol) and CoCl₂.6H₂O (0.459 g, 10 wt %) in methanol (50 mL) was added NaBH₄ (2 g, 58.1 mmol) in portions with stirring at 20 °C. Evolution of H₂ gas was observed and then black precipitate appeared during the addition of NaBH₄. When the addition was complete, stirring was continued for 1 h at 25 °C. After completion of reaction, the mixture was cooled and pored into water and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 50 mL). The collected organic layers were washed with water (3 ×

50 mL), brine (50 mL) and dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 . The organic layers were evaporated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (pet ether: EtOAc = 80:20).

Yield: 4.5 g, 90%, Colorless oil; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.18 (m, 6H), 2.66 (m, 2H), 2.94 (m, 1H), 4.01 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 6.97 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.35 (m, 1H); ¹³C NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 13.8, 16.6, 38.4, 40.8, 60.0, 128.0, 129.9, 130.6, 131.9, 139.3, 174.8; Analysis: C₁₃H₁₇Cl₂O2 requires C, 56.54; H, 6.20; found C, 56.48, H 6.66%.

3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2-methylpropan-1-ol (27):

To a solution of LiAlH₄ (0.809 g, 30.76 mmol) in THF at 0 $^{\circ}$ C was added ethyl 2-(3,4-dichlorobenzyl) propanoate (4 g, 15.38 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 $^{\circ}$ C for 12 h. After completion of reaction (TLC), it was quenched with water and the slurry was filtered through sintered funnel. Solvents were removed on rotavapour. Crude product was purified by column chromatography (Pet ether: Ethyl acetate = 70: 30).

Yield: 2.95 g, 88%, Colorless oil; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 0.88 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H), 1.55 (brs, 1H), 1.92 (m, 1H), 2.37 (m, 1H), 2.74 (dd, J = 13.5, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 3.47 (d, J = 1.91 Hz, 2H), 7.01 (dd, J = 8.2, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (m, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H); ¹³C NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 16.2, 37.5, 38.6, 67.0, 96.15, 128.5, 130.1, 131.0, 132.1, 140.9; Analysis: C₁₀H₁₂Cl₂O requires C, 54.82; H, 5.52; found C, 54.58; H 5.35%.

3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-2-methylpropanal (28):

To a solution of alcohol **27** (2 g, 9.17 mmol) in DMSO (17 mL) was added IBX (5.58 g, 18.26 mmol) and the reaction mixture was allowed to stirr at 25 °C for 50 min. (monitored by TLC), quenched by water and filtered through sintered funnel. Extracted

with ethyl acetate (3 \times 25 mL), washed with brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulphate. Solvents were removed on rotavapour to give **28**, which was directly subjected to α -amination in the next step.

Yield: 1.48 g, 75 %.

(S)-3-(3,4-Dichlorophenyl)-2-(1,2-dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)-2-

methylpropanol (29):

To a solution of dibenzyldiazodicarboxylate (DBAD, 90%) (3.1 g, 9.5 mmol) and Dproline (218 mg, 20 mol%) in CH₃CN at 10 °C, aldehyde **28** (3 g, 14.3 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 48 h (monitored by TLC). After the reaction mixture became colorless, it was cooled to 0 °C, treated with EtOH (15 mL) and NaBH₄ (0.5 g, excess) and stirred for 10 min. at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was worked up by adding half-concentrated aq. ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product **29** was purified by silica gel column chromatography (Pet ether: ethyl acetate = 85:15).

Yield: 2.5 g, 53%, gum; IR (nujol) ν_{max}: 3550, 3261, 2954, 2875, 1720, 1681, 1537, 1456, 1377, 1263, 1062; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.28 (s, 3H), 2.79 (dd, J = 13.6, 14 Hz, 2H), 3.90 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.27 (d, J = 8.83 Hz, 1H), 5.15 (m, 5H), 6.96 (m, 2H), 7.14 (m, 1H), 7.33 (m, 10H). Analysis: C₂₈H₃₂Cl₂N₂O₅ requires C, 61.43; H, 5.89; N, 5.12 found C, 61.85; H, 5.59; N, 5.66%.

(S)-2-amino-3-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-2-methylpropan-1-ol (30):

Alcohol **29** (2.1 g, 4 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (40 mL), AcOH (10 drops) and treated with Raney nickel (6.0 g, excess) for 24 h under 60 psig of hydrogen atmosphere.

The reaction mixture was filtered over celite and concentrated to give the corresponding amino alcohol **30**.

Yield: 0.627 g, 70%, gum; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.05 (s, 3H), 2.3 (brs, 2H),
2.75 (dd, J = 13.2, 13.3 Hz, 2H), 3.45 (dd, J = 8.9, 9.2 Hz, 2H), 7.1 (m, 1H), 7.75-7.88 (m, 2H). Analysis: C₁₀H₁₃Cl₂NO requires C, 51.30; H, 5.60 found C, 51.65; H, 5.39%.

Section III:

Organocatalytic Formal Synthesis of Antibiotic (-) Anisomycin

4.3.1 Introduction

The antibiotic (-) anisomycin, **39a** (Fig. **1**) isolated from the fermentation broth of *Streptomyces sp.*, exhibits strong and selective activity against pathogenic protozoa and fungi and has clinically been used with success in the treatment of vaginitis due to trichomonas vaginilis and of amoebic dysentery.¹¹ In addition, both anisomycin and its deacetyl derivative have been used as fungicides in the eradication of bean mildew and for the inhibition of other pathogenic fungi in plants.¹² It was also found to inhibit peptide bond formation on eukaryotic ribosomes.¹³ (2*R*,3*S*,4*S*)-(-)-anisomycin (**39a**), also known as Flagecidin, inhibits protein synthesis. Partial inhibition of DNA synthesis occurs at anisomycin concentrations that effect 95% inhibition of protein synthesis. It can activate stress-activated protein kinases, MAP kinase and other signal transduction pathways. It is inactive against bacteria.



4.3.2 Pharmacology of Anisomycin

Anisomycin (**39a**) interferes with protein and DNA synthesis by inhibiting peptidyl transferase or the 80S ribosome system. It is also mentioned as a potential psychiatric drug, as it may erase "short-range memory". Injection of anisomycin into the hippocampus has been proposed for selective removal of memories. It is observed that

anisomycin interferes with pyrogen induced fever by acting at a site after PGE2 in the pathway to fever.

4.3.3 Review of Literature

In literature, there are many methods available for the synthesis of (-)-anisomycin (39a),¹⁴ some of the recent methods are described below.

Chandrasekhar's approach (2002)¹⁴¹

Chandrasekhar *et al.* have used diastereoselective dihydroxylation as a key step for the synthesis of (-)-deacetylanisomycin (**39c**).



Scheme 8: (i) NaOH, dioxan, H₂O, Boc₂O, 30 min.; (ii) MeI, acetone, K₂CO₃, 8 h (70% over two steps); (iii) LiBH₄, Et₂O/MeOH, reflux, 5 h, 72%; (iv) (COCl)₂, DMSO, CH₂Cl₂, Et₃N, -78 °C; (v) Ph₃P=CHCOOEt, CH₂Cl₂, 25 °C, 73%; (vi) AD-mix- α , ^tBuOH-H₂O, 18 h, 60%; (vii) 2,2-DMP, CH₂Cl₂, camphorsulfonic acid, 3 h, 72%; (viii) (a)LiBH₄, Et₂O/MeOH, reflux, 5 h, 68%, (b) TsCl, Py, CH₂Cl₂, 10 h, 25 °C, (c) LiBr, DMF, 10 h, 80 °C (65 % over two steps) (ix) TFA, CH₂Cl₂, 10 h, 25 °C, 70%.

Accordingly, compound **33** was obtained from D-tyrosine by protecting the amino functionality using di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate, followed by methylation of the acid and phenolic hydroxyl group with MeI/K₂CO₃. Reduction of ester group in **33** with lithium borohydride furnished the alcohol **34** in 72% yield. Swern oxidation of alcohol **34** followed by Wittig olefination with (ethoxycarbonylmethylene)triphenylphosphorane in CH₂Cl₂ yielded the unsaturated ester **35**. Upon reacting the ester **35** with Sharpless asymmetric dihydroxylation conditions using AD-mix- α , the expected *syn* configured ester **36** was obtained with high stereoselectivity (*syn:anti* 95:5). Acetonide protection of diol **36** gave ester **37**. Reduction of ester **37** with LiBH₄ furnished alcohol which was tosylated and subsequently displaced with bromine to give **38**. Finally, Boc-deprotection with TFA and cyclisation with triethylamine gave the desired (-)-deacetylanisomycin (**39c**) in 70% yield (**Scheme 8**).

Hulme's approach (2002)^{14m}

Hulme *et al.* have reported the synthesis of anisomycin (**39a**), using glycolate aldol coupling. Thus, D-tyrosine was esterified with AcCl in methanol; subsequently *N*-Boc protection gave ester **40**. The free phenolic function was then alkylated with methyl iodide followed by N-Boc deprotection gave amino ester **41** in 100% yield. Subsequent *N*,*N*-dibenzylation and reduction of the ester with lithium borohydride produced alcohol **42**. Swern oxidation of alcohol **42** gave aldehyde **43**. The *syn* glycolate aldol between aldehydes **43** and Evans oxazolidinone **44** was carried out using Bu₂BOTf to give **45** with 95% de. Aldol adduct **45** was readily reduced to diol **46** with lithium borohydride. Selective tosylation of the primary alcohol resulted in the formation of the pyrrolidinium tosylate salt which was converted to chloride salt **47** using Dowex resin. Then salt **47** was

subjected to hydrogenation under basic conditions to obtain the benzyl-protected pyrrolidone **48** in good yield. Acetylation followed by debenzylation gave anisomycin (**39a**) in excellent yield (**Scheme 9**).



Scheme 9: (i) AcCl, MeOH, 100%; (ii) Boc₂O, NaHCO₃, EtOH, 99%; (iii) (a) MeI, K₂CO₃, DMF, 97%, (b) TFA, CH₂Cl₂, 100%; (iv) (a) BnBr, K₂CO₃, CH₃CN, 95%; (b) LiBH₄, MeOH, 87%; (v) (COCl)₂, DMSO, CH₂Cl₂, Et₃N, -78 °C; (vi) **13**, Et₃N, Bu₂BOTf, CH₂Cl₂, 75%; (vii) LiBH₄, MeOH, 75%; (viii) TsCl, DMAP, CH₂Cl₂, Dowex Cl⁻, 85%; (ix) Pd/C (cat.), K₂CO₃, MeOH, 10 min., 94%; (x) (a) Ac₂O, Et₃N, DMAP, CH₂Cl₂, 92% (b) Pd(OH)₂, H₂, HCl, MeOH, 100%.

Akita's approach (2004)^{14p}

Akita *et al.* have reported formal synthesis of anisomycin (**39a**) based on strategy involving stereoselective nucleophilic substitution and 1,2-aryl migration. Accordingly, commercially available ester **49** was deprotected using 80% aq. AcOH to afford the diol **50** in quantitative yield. Bromination of **50** with CBr₄ gave a mixture of bromohydrins **51**

and **52**. This mixture was subjected to silvlation to afford the desired **51** which upon treatment with K_2CO_3 in methanol gave epoxide **54** in 85% yield.



Scheme 10: (i) 80% AcOH, 30 min., 80 °C, quantitative; (ii) CBr₄, PPh₃, CH₂Cl₂, 1 h, reflux; (iii) TBSCl, imidazole, DMF, 2 h, 80 °C; (iv) K₂CO₃, MeOH, 30 min., 0 °C, 85%; (v) PhCH₂OH, BF₃.Et₂O, CH₂Cl₂, 1.5 h, 0 °C, 55%; (vi) AlCl₃, *m*-xylene, CH₂Cl₂, 30 min., -20 °C, 87%; (vii) anisole, BF₃.Et₂O, CH₂Cl₂, 1 h, -20 °C, 47%; (viii) AgNO₃, MS 4A°, MeNO₂, 91%; (ix) Zn, NH₄OAc, MeOH, 1 h, 0 °C, 87%; (x) OSO₄, NMO, acetone-H₂O, 0 °C, 2 h, 78%; (xi) MOM-Cl, diisopropylethylpylamine, CH₃CN, 24 h, 0 °C, 78%; (xii) DIBAL-H, benzene, 1 h, 0 °C, 81%.

Conversion of **54** to **58** was achieved in two steps i.e. bromination, debenzylation followed by alkaline treatment in good yield. The reaction of **58** and anisole in the presence of BF₃.Et₂O followed by enzymatic separation gave **59** in 47% yield, which was converted to bromide **60** using CBr₄. Aryl migration of bromide **60** was carried out with AgNO₃ and MS 4 A° in nitromethane to furnish nitrate **61** in 91% yield. Nitrate **61** was converted to alcohol **62** using Zn in ammonium acetate. The Os-catalyzed dihydroxylation followed by treatment with NMO gave 3,4-*anti*- γ -lactone **63** in 78% yield with high diastereoselectivity (*anti:syn* 39:1). Treatment of **63** with chloromethyl methyl ether furnished di-MOM ether **64** in 78% yield. Reduction of **64** with DIBAL-H gave the diol **65** in 81% yield. Synthesis of anisomycin (**39a**) has already been reported from diol **65** (Scheme **10**).

Somfai's approach (2005)^{14q}

Somfai *et al.* have described a microwave-assisted rearrangement of activated vinylaziridines to 3-pyrrolines to achieve the formal synthesis of anisomycin (**39a**). Accordingly, the synthesis started with Browns allylation of commercially available aldehyde **66** and successive aminolysis of resulting chlorohydrin afforded amino alcohol **67** with excellent enantioselectivity. Tosylation and ring-closure with KOH in THF afforded *cis*-vinylaziridine **68**. Microwave-assisted rearrangement of **68** to pyrroline **69** was achieved in excellent yield. Deprotection of **69** afforded enantiopure secondary amine **70**, which is the precursor for the synthesis of anisomycin (**39a**). Alternatively, iodohydroxylation of pyrroline **69** followed by basic work up afforded epoxide **71**, which was deprotected to **72**. Synthesis of anisomycin (**39a**) has already been known from **72** (**Scheme 11**).



Scheme 11: (i) (a) allyl chloride, LiNCy₂, (+)-Ipc₂BOMe, BF₃.Et₂O, -95 °C, 6 h; (b) MeOH, NH₄OH, 130 °C, 10 min., 52% (over steps); (ii) TsCl, KOH, THF, 25 °C, 18 h, 93%; (iii) NaI, microwave, CH₃CN, 200 °C, 92%; (iv) Na, naphthalene, THF, -78°C, 84%; (v) NIS, HClO₄, THF-H₂O, 1 h then 25 °C, 50%; (vi) MeOH, Mg, 5 h, 91%.

Rao's approach (2005)^{14r}

Rao *et al.* have reported a formal synthesis of (+)-anisomycin (**39b**) starting from Dmannitol derivative. A fully protected form of D-mannitol **73** was treated with H_5IO_6 followed by immediate reduction of the resultant crude aldehyde with NaBH₄ gave arabinitol derivative **74**. Benzyl protection of **74** with benzyl bromide/NaH furnished benzyl ether derivative **75**. Selective hydrolysis of **75** with 50% aq AcOH followed by subsequent tosylation gave **76**, which on further treatment with K₂CO₃/MeOH yielded epoxide **77**. Reaction of **77** with *p*-methoxyphenylmagnesium bromide in the presence of a catalytic amount of I₂/CuI followed by mesylation gave **78** in good yield.


Scheme 12: (i) H_5IO_6 , ether, 0 °C; (ii) NaBH₄, MeOH, 3 h, 67% (over two steps); (iii) NaH, BnBr, DMF, 0-25 °C, overnight, 84%; (iv) 50% aq. AcOH, 25 °C, overnight, 84%; (v) *p*-TsCl, Et₃N, CH₂Cl₂, 0 °C, 16 h; (vi) K₂CO₃, MeOH, 30 min, 71% for two steps; (vii) (a) 4-Bromo anisole, Mg, I₂/CuI (cat.), 0-25 °C, overnight, 86%; (b) MsCl, Et₃N, CH₂Cl₂, 25 °C, 1 h; (viii) NaN₃, [18-Crown-6], DMSO, 65 °C, 24 h, 83% for two steps; (ix) LiAlH₄, THF, 0-25 °C, overnight; (x) (Boc)₂O, Et₃N, THF, 25 °C, 6 h, 81% for two steps; (xi) Li/liq.NH₃, -78 °C, 30 min, 83%; (xii) MsCl, Et₃N, CH₂Cl₂, 25 °C, 1 h; (xiii) (a) TFA, CH₂Cl₂, 0-25 °C, 10 h, (b) Et₃N, MeOH, 0-25 °C, 5 h; (xiv) Cbz-Cl, Na₂CO₃, THF, 2 h, 69% for four steps.

Mesylate **78** on treatment with NaN₃ in DMSO yielded azido derivative **79**. Reduction of the azido functionality with LiAlH₄/THF gave amine **80**, which on *in situ* treatment with (Boc)₂O/Et₃N afforded **81**. Deprotection of benzyl group in **81** was achieved using Li/liq.

NH₃ to give **82**. Compound **82** was converted to the corresponding mesyl derivative **83** with MsCl/Et₃N, which without purification was treated with TFA followed by Et₃N to give (+)-deacetyl anisomycin **84**. Further treatment of **84** with Cbz–Cl gave (+)-*N*-benzyloxycarbonyl deacetylanisomycin **85** which is the direct precursor for the synthesis of (+)-anisomycin (**39b**) (Scheme 12).

4.3.4 Present Work

4.3.4.1 Objective

As can be seen from the above discussion, many methods are available in literature for the asymmetric synthesis of anisomycin (**39a**). Most of them use chiral pool approaches involving large number of steps for the synthesis. We have employed two approaches for the asymmetric synthesis of (-)-anisomycin (**39a**) using proline-catalyzed sequential transformations.



Fig. 10: Retrosynthetic analysis of (-)-Anisomycin (39)

The retrosynthetic analysis for (-)-anisomycin (**39a**) is presented in **Fig. 10** wherein synthesis of anisomycin has already been reported from the key intermediates **86** and **88**. Thus, the retrosynthetic analysis for **86** shows that it could be synthesized from amino

olefinic ester **87**, which in turn can be obtained from aldehyde **90** in a single-step protocol. Lactone **88** can be accessible from aminoxy olefinic ester **89** by means of Oscatalyzed diastereoselctive dihydroxylation. Further, ester **89** can be synthesized readily from aldehyde **90**. In this section, we describe a short and efficient synthesis of key intermediates **86** and **88** using L-proline-catalyzed tandem α -amination-olefination^{15a} (Section I, Chapter III) (**Scheme 12**) and D-proline-catalyzed sequential α aminooxylation-olefination^{15b,c} strategies (**Scheme 13**) of 3-(4-methyoxyphenyl)-propanal **90** respectively.

4.3.5 Results and Discussions:

Synthetic route for key intermediate **86** *via* L-proline-catalyzed tandem α -aminationolefination^{15a} is presented in **Scheme 13**.



Scheme 13: (i) DBAD, L-proline, CH₃CN, 0-10 °C, 3 h then triethyl phosphonoacetate, LiCl, DBU, 5 °C, 45 min., 88%; (ii) OsO₄, NMO, THF-H₂O, 85%; (iii) Raney-Ni, MeOH, H₂ (60 psig), 12 h; (iv) EtOH, reflux, 4 h, 60% (over two steps); (v) BH₃.THF, THF, reflux, 10 h; (vi) aq. Na₂CO₃, Cbz-Cl, CH₂Cl₂, 4 h, 66% (over two steps).

Accordingly, L-proline-catalyzed sequential α -amination-Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons olefination of 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-propanal was carried out to obtain γ -amino- α , β unsaturated ester **87** in 88% yield and 99% ee (determined by chiral HPLC analysis). The spectral data of **87** have been described in detail under Chapter III Section I. Next, the Os-catalyzed diastereoselective dihydroxylation of ester **87** furnished diol **91** in 85% yield.



Fig. 11: ¹H NMR spectra of diol 91

The ¹H NMR spectrum of **91** showed a multiplet at δ 5.0 for the benzylic protons of Cbz group. A doublet at δ 6.09 corresponds to the olefinic proton (**Fig. 11**).

Reductive cyclization of **91** was achieved with Raney-Nickel⁷ (H₂, 60 psig) in 60% yield (dr 7:1 *syn:anti* determined by ¹H NMR analysis of cyclized product **92** and by analogy with the results obtained for phenyl derivative Chapter III, Section I). The ¹H NMR spectrum of **92** showed a typical singlet at δ 3.75 due to methoxy group. A doublet at δ 3.82 corresponds to methine proton on the pyrrolidone ring (**Fig. 12**).



Fig. 12: ¹H NMR spectrum of pyrrolidone 92

The amide group in **92** was then reduced with BH₃.THF¹⁶ and the crude product was directly subjected to Cbz protection to give N-Cbz protected diol **86** in 66% yield $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ - 7.3 (*c* 1, MeOH) { lit.^{14b} $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ -8.2 (*c* 5.97, MeOH)} (**Scheme 13**). The ¹H NMR spectrum of **86** showed a singlet at δ 3.77 corresponding to methoxy group while, two doublets at δ 6.80 amd 7.01 correspond to the aromatic protons (**Fig. 13**).



Fig. 13: ¹H NMR spectrum of 86

The spectral data of **86** are in complete agreement with the literature values. Synthesis of (-)-anisomycin (**39a**) has already been reported from intermediate **86**.^{14b}

In the second approach, we have carried out synthesis of intermediate **88** *via* L-prolinecatalyzed tandem α -aminooxylation-olefination^{15b,c} strategy (**Scheme 14**).



Scheme 14: (i) PhNO, D-proline (20 mol %), CH₃CN, -20 °C, 24 h then triethyl phosphonoacetate, LiCl, DBU, 1 h, 79%; (ii) Cu(OAc)₂, EtOH, 25 °C, 12 h, 70%; (iii) OsO₄, NMO, acetone-water, 2 h, 82%.

The synthesis was started with α -aminooxylation¹⁷ of 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)propanal, **90**. The experiment was conducted using nitrosobenzene as oxygen source followed by *in situ* Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons olefination^{15b,c} with DBU as base, which furnished anilinooxy olefinic ester **89** in 79% yield;⁹ [α]²⁵_D -25 (*c* 1, CHCl₃).

The ¹H NMR spectrum of **89** showed singlet at δ 3.81 for the methoxyl group. A doublet at δ 5.95 corresponds to the olefinic proton. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed signals at δ



55.2 and 166.0 corresponding to the methoxy and ester carbonyl carbons respectively (Fig. 14).

Fig. 14: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of ester 89

The deprotection of anilinooxy group in **89** to hydroxy group, **93**, was achieved with $Cu(OAc)_2$ in ethanol;^{15b} $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ -10.27 (*c* 1, CHCl₃). The ¹H NMR spectrum of **93** showed a multiplet at δ 4.47 due to the methine proton (CHOH). A doublet at δ 6.0 corresponds to the olefinic proton. Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed signals at δ 149.0 and 166.4 corresponding to the olefinic and ester carbonyl carbons respectively (Fig. 15).



Fig. 15: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of alcohol 93

The Os-catalyzed diastereoselective dihydroxylation^{14p} of unsaturated ester **93** gave 3,4anti- γ -lactone **88** as a single diastereomer in 82% yield $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ -73 (*c* 1, MeOH) { lit.^{14p} $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ -72.2 (*c* 0.41, MeOH)} (**Scheme 14**). The ¹H NMR spectrum of **88** showed a singlet at δ 3.79 due to the methoxy group. A triplet at δ 3.98 corresponds to the methine proton (CHOH). Its ¹³C NMR spectrum showed signals at δ 80.0 and 173.5 corresponding to the methine **CHOH**) and lactone carbonyl carbons respectively (**Fig.**

16). The spectral data of **86** are in complete agreement with the literature values. The synthesis of (-)-anisomycin (**39a**) has already been reported from lactone **88**.^{14p}



Fig. 16: ¹H and ¹³C NMR spectra of lactone 88

4.3.6 Conclusion

In conclusion we have achieved a short, formal synthesis of (-)-anisomycin (**39a**) employing proline-catalyzed sequential α -aminooxylation/ α -amination-Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons olefination of 3-(4-methyoxyphenyl)-propanal. This is a first organocatalytic approach for the synthesis of anisomycin (**39a**). Operationally simple

procedures with high yields and enantioselectivities, less number of steps, use of inexpensive proline in catalytic amount render our approach a good alternative to known methods.

4.3.7 Experimental Section

(R)-Ethyl-4-(N,N'-dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)pent-2-

enoate (87):

(The experimental procedure and spectral data for **87** has been described in Section I of Chapter III).

(2R,3S,4R)-Ethyl-4-(dibenzyloxycarbonylhydrazinyl)-2,3-dihydroxy-5-(4-

methoxyphenyl)pentanoate (91):

To a solution of olefin **87** (1.06 g, 2 mmol) and NMO (0.702 g, 6 mmol, 3 equiv.) in 20 mL THF-H₂O (1:1) at 0 °C, was added OsO₄ (25.4 mg, 0.1 M in toluene, 5 mol%) and the reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 12 h and at 25 °C for 6 h. The reaction was quenched with sodium bisulfite (0.5 g), diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate (3×50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure to give crude product, which was then purified by flash column chromatography using petroleum ether: ethyl acetate (35:65) to afford pure diol **91**.

Yield: 0.962 g, 85%, gum; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ +21.66 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v 3400, 3220, 3020, 2929, 2400, 1658, 1429, 1220, 1075, 923, 758 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃ + DMSO-d₆) δ 1.32 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 2.90-2.99 (m, 1H), 3.14-3.24 (m, 1H), 3.73 (m, 3H), 4.30 (m, 3H), 5.0 (m, 5H), 6.09 (m, 1H), 6.63 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 6.74 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.28-7.38 (m, 10H); ¹³C

NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃ + DMSO-d₆): δ 13.2, 31.8, 54.0, 60.1, 66.3, 66.5, 70.4, 70.5, 112.5, 126.2, 126.4, 126.7, 126.9, 127, 127.1, 127.2, 127.3, 127.5, 129.1, 129.3, 134.6, 135, 135.2, 154.7, 155.6, 156.9, 171.7; **Analysis:** C₃₀H₃₄N₂O₉ requires C, 63.59; H, 6.05; N, 4.94; found C, 63.35; H, 6.15; N, 4.68%.

(3*R*,4S,5*R*)-5-(4-Methoxybenzyl)-3,4-dihydroxypyrrolidin-2-one (92):

A solution of diol **91** (0.849 mg, 1.5 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL) and acetic acid (10 drops) was treated with Raney nickel (3 g, excess) under H₂ (80 psig) for 24 h. The reaction mixture was filtered over celite and concentrated to give the crude amino diol, which on strirring in EtOH at 50 °C for 4 h gave the cyclized product **92** (purified by flash chromatography using ethyl acetate as eluent).

Yield: 0.213 g, 60%, gum; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ +16.25 (*c* 1.0, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v 3330, 2920, 2864, 1670, 1463, 1377, 1225, 1121, 728 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃ + DMSO-d₆) δ 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.94-3.05 (m, 1H), 3.51 (brs, 2H), 3.68 (m, 1H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.82 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.79 (m, 2H), 7.13 (m, 2H), 7.44 (s, 1H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃ + DMSO-d₆): δ 33.7, 53.4, 54.6, 72.1, 73.3, 112.0, 128.9, 129.1, 129.2, 156.2, 172.85; **Analysis:** C₁₂H₁₅NO₄ requires C, 60.75; H, 6.37; N, 5.90; found C, 60.45; H, 6.15; N, 5.68%.

(2*R*,3*S*,4*S*)-Benzyl-2-(4-methoxybenzyl)-3,4-dihydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (86):

To a solution of amide **92** (111 mg, 0.5 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) was added BH₃.DMS (0.3 mL, excess, 95%) and the reaction mixture was refluxed for 10 h. After completion of reaction (TLC) it was quenched with dil. HCl and solvents were removed under reduced pressure. The crude residue was dissolved in MeOH and treated with Et_3N (2

mL). The solvents were removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was directly used for the next step without purification.

To a solution of the above crude amine in dry THF (10 mL) was added Na_2CO_3 (80 mg, 0.7 mmol) at 0 °C, after stirring for 10 min. Cbz-Cl (85 mg, 0.5 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 2 h. The reaction mixture was extracted with CHCl₃, dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 . Evaporation of solvents under reduced pressure followed by column chromatographic purification gave **86** as a colorless solid.

Yield: 0.110 g, 66%, colorless solid, mp 126 °C (lit.^{14b} mp 127-129 °C) ; $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ -7.2 (*c* 1.0, MeOH) [lit.^{14b} $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ -8.2 (*c* 1.0, MeOH)] ; **IR** (CHCl₃) v 3320, 3050, 3022, 2920, 2864, 1670, 1423, 1357, 1235, 1121, 815 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.75-1.82 (m, 2H), 2.87 (m, 1H), 2.93 (m, 2H), 3.68 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.16-4.23 (m, 3H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 6.97 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 2H), 7.37 (m, 5H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 32.3, 40.3, 55.1, 60.9, 68.9, 70.0, 79.1, 113.8, 128.1, 128.5, 129.8, 136.2, 156.7; **Analysis:** C₂₀H₂₃NO₅ requires C, 67.21; H, 6.49; N, 3.92; found C, 67.55; H, 6.25; N, 4.73%.

(S)-Ethyl 4-anilinoxy-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)pent-2-enoate (89):

To a solution of nitrosobenzene (1 g, 9.3 mmol) and L-proline (158 mg, 15 mol%) in CH₃CN (20 mL) was added 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)propanal (1.8 g, 11.2 mmol) at -20 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 24 h followed by addition of LiCl (566 mg, 1.5 equiv.), triethyl phosphonoacetate (3.13 g, 1.5 equiv.) and after stirring for 5 min DBU (1.4 g, 1 equiv.) was added. The reaction mixture was quenched with half saturated NH₄Cl and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 20 mL). Combined organic phases

were concentrated and dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 . Purification by flash column chromatography (Pet ether: EtOAc = 85:15) afforded aminooxy olefinic ester **89**.

Yield: 3 g, 79% yield, brownish oil; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ -25.0 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) v_{max} 3016, 2935, 2839, 2360, 1716, 1600, 1494, 1512, 1247, 1035, 757 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.29 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 2.81-2.91 (dd, *J* = 6.1, 13.9 Hz, 1H), 2.99-3.09 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 14.0 Hz, 1H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 4.15 (q, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 5.95-6.04 (dd, *J* = 1.1, 15.8 Hz, 1H), 6.68 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 6.84-6.98 (m, 5H), 7.13-7.21 (m, 4H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 14.1, 39.1, 55.2, 60.5, 84.1, 113.8, 114.2, 122.0, 122.9, 128.8, 130.6, 131.9, 146.4, 148.1, 158.3, 166; **Analysis:**

C₂₀H₂₃NO₄ requires C, 70.36; H, 6.79; N, 4.10; found C, 70.63; H, 6.73; N, 4.57%.

(S)-Ethyl 4-hydroxy-5-(4-methoxyphenyl)pent-2-enoate (93):

To a solution of ester **89** (2.5 g, 7.3 mmol) in ethanol (25 mL) was added Cu(OAc)₂ (488 mg, 0.3 equiv.) and the reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride solution and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and condensed under vaccum. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (Pet ether: EtOAc = 75:25) to give pure **93** in 70% yield.

Yield: 1.2 g, 70% yield, brownish liquid; $[\alpha]^{25}{}_{D}$ -10.27 (*c* 1, CHCl₃); **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 3020, 2360, 2343, 1716, 1650, 610, 1512, 1247, 1217, 1178, 1037, 757 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 1.29 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 2.34 (brs, 1H), 2.67-2.78 (dd, *J* = 8.1, 13.7 Hz, 1H), 2.84-2.94 (dd, *J* = 5.0, 13.8 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 4.18 (q, *J* = 7.2, 2H), 4.47 (m, 1H), 6.0 (dd, *J* = 1.6, 15.6 Hz, 1H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 8.6, 2H), 6.94-7.05 (dd, *J* = 4.6, 15.6 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 8.6, 2H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 14.1, 42.2, 55.1, 60.3, 71.7, 114.0, 120.4, 128.6, 130.4, 149.0, 158.4, 166.4; **Analysis:** C₁₄H₁₈O₄ requires C, 67.18; H, 7.25 found C, 67.54; H, 7.62%.

(3R,4R,5S)-5-(4-methoxybenzyl)-dihydro-3,4-dihydroxyfuran-2(3H)-one (88):

To a solution of 50% aq. *N*-methylmorpholine *N*-oxide (0.93 mL, 4 mmol) and osmium tetraoxide (101 mg, 10 mol%) in acetone (10 mL) was added a solution of ester **93** (1 g, 4 mmol) in acetone (10 mL) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at the same temperature. To the reaction mixture was added 10% Na₂SO₃ at 0 °C and was stirred for 30 min. The generated precipitate was filtered through celite pad and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was diluted with ether and treated with 10% aq. HCl. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄ and evaporated to give the crude product **88**, which was purified by flash column chromatography (Pet ether: ethyl acetate = 55:45) and recrystallized from CHCl₃.

Yield: 780 mg, 82% yield, colorless solid (mp = 81 °C, lit.^{14p} mp = 81-82 °C); $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ - 72.5 (*c* 1, MeOH), [lit.^{14p} $[\alpha]^{25}_{D}$ - 72.2 (*c* 0.41, MeOH); **IR** (CHCl₃) ν_{max} 3330, 2920, 2864, 1760, 1465, 1387, 1225, 1131, 728 cm⁻¹; ¹H NMR (200 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 2.81 (dd, *J* = 7.5, 14.7 Hz, 1H), 3.12 (dd, *J* = 3.3, 14.7 Hz, 1H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 3.98 (t, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 4.22 (dt, *J* = 3.3, 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 5.35 (brs, 2H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 7.17 (d, *J* = 8.7, 2H); ¹³C NMR (50 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 35.8, 54.1, 73.2, 75.4, 80.0, 112.7, 127.4, 129.5, 157.2, 173.5; **Analysis:** C₁₂H₁₄O₅ requires C, 60.50; H, 5.92 found C, 60.84; H, 5.62%.

4.3.8 References:

- 1. Cativiela C.; Diaz-de-Villegas M. D. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 1998, 9, 3517.
- 2. Sjoerdsma, A.; Udenfriend S. Biochem Pharmacol 1961, 8, 164.
- 3. Donald, F. R.; Raymond, A. F.; Walter, A. G.; John, M. C.; Meyer, S. J. Org. Chem. 1968, 33, 1209.
- 4. Ojima, I.; Hauh-Jyun, C. C.; Xiaogang, Q. Tetrahedron 1988, 44, 5307.
- 5. Leon-Romo, J. L.; Virues, C. I.; Avina, J.; Regla, I.; Juaristi, E. *Chirality*, **2002**, *14*, 144.
- 6. (a) List, B. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 125, 5656. (b) Bogevig, A.; Juhl, K.;
 Kumaragurubaran, N.; Zhuang, W.; Jorgensen, K. A. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2002, 41, 1790. (c) Kumaragurubaran, N.; Juhl, K.; Zhuang, W., Bogevig, A.; Jorgensen, K.
 A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2002, 124, 6254. (d) Vogt, H.; Vanderheiden, S.; Brase, S.
 Chem. Commun. 2003, 2448. (e) Iwamura, H.; Mathew, S. P.; Blackmond, D. G. J.
 Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 11770.
- 7. Udodong, U. E.; Fraser-Reid, B. J. Org. Chem. 1989, 54, 2103.
- 8. (a) Wettstein, J. G.; Gouret, C. J.; Junien, J.-L. Eur. J. Pharmacol. 1990, 183, 1477.
- (b) Gouret, C. J.; Wettstein, J. G.; Porsolt, R. D.; Puech, A.; Junien, J.-L. *Eur. J. Pharmacol.* 1990, *183*, 1478. (c) *Drugs Future* 1991, *16*, 301-304. (d) *Drugs Future* 1992, *17*, 319-320. (e) *Drugs Future* 1993, *18*, 365-366. (f) *Drugs Future* 1995, *20*, 410.
- 9. Kaptein B.; Moody H. M.; Broxterman Q. B.; Kamphuis J. J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans 1994, 1495.
- 10. Steinig A. G.; Spero D. M. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 2406.

11. (a) Jimenez, A.; Vazquez, D. In Antibiotics; Hahn, F. E., Ed.; Springer: Berlin,
1979; pp 1–19; (b) Grollmann, A. P. *J. Biol. Chem.* 1967, *242*, 3226. (c) Frye, W. W.;
Mule, J. G.; Swartzwelder, C. Antibiot. Ann. 1955, 820.

12. *The Merck Index*, 12th ed.; Windholtz, M., Ed.; Merck: Whitehouse Station, NJ, 1996; p 710.

13. Korzybski, T.; Kowsyk-Gindifer, Z.; Kurytowicz, W. In Antibiotics; American Society of Microbiology: Washington, DC, 1978; Vol. 1, pp 343–346.

14. (a) Wong, C. M.; Buccini, J.; Chang, I.; Te Raa, J.; Schwenk, R. Can. J. Chem. 1969, 47, 2421. (b) Iida, H.; Yamazaki, N.; Kibayashi, C. J. Org. Chem. 1986, 51, 1069. (c) Shono, T.; Kise, N. Chem. Lett. 1987, 697. (d) Ballini, R.; Marcantoni, E.; Petrini, M. J. Org. Chem. 1992, 57, 1316. (e) Yoda, H.; Nakajima, T.; Yamazaki, H.; Takabe, K. Heterocycles 1995, 41, 2423. (f) Han, G.; LaPorte, M. G.; McIntosh, M. C.; Weinreb, S. M.; Parvez, M. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 9483. (g) Kang, S. H.; Choi, H. -W. J. Chem. Soc., Chem. Commun. 1996, 1521. (h) Kadota, I.; Saya, S.; Yamamoto, Y. Heterocycles 1997, 46, 335. (i) Ono, M.; Suzuki, K.; Akitha, H. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 8223. (j) Delair, P.; Brot, E.; Kanazawa, A.; Greene, A. E. J. Org. Chem. 1999, 64, 1383. (k) Hutin, P.; Haddad, M.; Larcheveque, M. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2000, 11, 2547. (1) Chandrasekhar, S.; Ramachander, T.; Reddy, M. V. Synthesis 2002, 1867. (m) Hulme, A. N.; Rosser, E. M. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 265. (n) Huang, P. -Q.; Zheng, X. Arkivoc 2003, 7. (o) Chang, M. -Y.; Chen, S. -T.; Chang, N. –C. *Heterocycles* **2003**, *60*, 1203. (p) Ono, M.; Tanikawa, S.; Suzuki K.; Akita, H. Tetrahedron 2004, 60, 10187. (q) Hirner, S.; Somfai, P. Synlett 2005, 3099. (r) Reddy, J. S.; Kumar, A. R.; Rao, B. V. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2005, 16, 3154.

15. (a) Kotkar, S.P.; Chavan, V. B.; Sudalai, A. Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 1001. (b) Zhong,
G.; Yu, Y. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 1637. (c) Mangion, I. K.; MacMillan, D. W. C. J. Am.
Chem. Soc. 2005, 127, 3696.

16. Brown, H. C.; Heim, P. J. Org. Chem. 1973, 38, 912.

17. (a) Hayashi, Y.; Yamaguchi, J.; Hibino, K.; Shoji, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44,

8293. (b) Zhong, G. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 42, 4247. (c) Hayashi, Y.;

Yamaguchi, J.; Sumiya, T.; Shoji, M. Angew. Chem., Int. Ed. 2003, 43, 1112. (d)

Brown, S. P.; Brochu, M. P.; Sinz, C. J.; MacMillan, D. W. C. J. Am. Chem. Soc.

2003, 125, 10808. (e) Cordova, A.; Sunden, H.; Bøgevig, A.; Johansson, M.; Himo,
F. *Chem. Eur. J.* 2004, 10, 3673.

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

- * "Enantioselective synthesis of (S,S)-ethambutol using proline-catalyzed asymmetric α-aminooxylation and α-amination" Shriram P. Kotkar and Arumugam Sudalai *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 2006, 17, 1738-1742.
- * "A short enantioselective synthesis of the antiepileptic agent, Levetiracetam based on proline-catalyzed asymmetric α-aminooxylation" Shriram P. Kotkar and Arumugam Sudalai *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2006, 47, 6813-6815.
- "Organocatalytic Sequential α-Amination-Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons Olefination of Aldehydes: Enantioselective Synthesis of γ-Amino-α,β-Unsaturated Esters" Shriram P. Kotkar, Vilas B. Chavan and Arumugam Sudalai Org. Lett. 2007, 9, 1001-1004.
- * "A Short Synthesis of (+)-Harzialactone A and (R)-(+)-4-Hexanolide via Prolinecatalyzed Sequential α-Aminooxylation-Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons Olefination of Aldehydes" Shriram P. Kotkar, Gurunath S. Suryavanshi and Arumugam Sudalai communicated to *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 2007.
- "Asymmetric synthesis of aryloxypropanolamines via OsO₄-catalyzed asymmetric dihydroxylation" liyas A. Sayyed, Vinay V. Thakur, Milind D. Nikalje, Gajanan K. Dewkar, S. P. Kotkar and A. Sudalai *Tetrahedron* 2005, *61*, 2831-2838.
- "Organocatalytic Formal Synthesis of Antibiotic (-) Anisomycin" Shriram P. Kotkar, Pandurang V. Chouthaiwale and Arumugam Sudalai communicated to *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 2007.
- "Organocatalytic Asymmetric Synthesis of Antidepressants (S)-α-Methyldopa and Cericlamine" Shriram P. Kotkar and Arumugam Sudalai Manuscript under preparation.